

INDEX

A4 size paper—Accelerated examination

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case	1216	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access-- Administrator or executor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)		Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405	Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director	104	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103	Forms used	707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232	Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Informal application	702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01	Mailing	707.12
International application	110	Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition.....	103	Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign	201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application	103, 104	Reissue application file	1430
Published application.....	1128, 1130	Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application	724.04(b)	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent	105	Returned	707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)		Review	Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)		SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner	1214.06	Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference.....	2308	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f)	After Allowance	2501
.....	714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06	.....	403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Address, Fee	2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10	Address of applicant	605.03
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution)		Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address of patent owner	2222, 2622
Copy to applicant	707.12	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply	710.06	.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Counted.....	1705	Administration of oath.....	604
Crosses amendment	714.05	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Date.....	707.11	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI))	
Examiner's.....	707	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
In reissue applications	1443	Authority	409.01(b)
		Consular certificate	409.01(d)
		Foreign country	409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Heir..... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)
Prosecution by 409.01(a)	Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> 2258
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658
Refuses to sign 409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome 715
Specification form..... 605.05	Reference is
Admissions by applicant 706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee 715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim..... 2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another 715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination	Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i> 2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention..... 715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2617	Sufficiency of 715.08
Advantages over prior art..... 707.07(f)	When used..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312 714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit 706.02(b)
..... 714.16(e), 714.19	..... 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action 706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection 715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)..... 716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art 718	Attorney arguments 716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	Inoperability of references 716.07, 2145
..... 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant 716.10
..... 2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant 716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S. 706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence 716.03
..... 715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention 716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose 715.10	Derived from claimed invention 716.03(b)
Co-authorship 715.01(c)	Design applications 716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application 715.01(b), 718	Sales figures 716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... 715.01	Commonly owned patent 718
Completion of invention 715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication 718
Conception (See Conception)	Comparison with closest prior art 716.02(e)
Continuing application..... 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases..... 2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications..... 201.06(c)	Continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public..... 715	Copying, evidence..... 716.06, 1504.03
Derivation 715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency 716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)	Disclosure, utility and operability 716.08
Effective filing date 715	Evidence
Exhibit, Disposition 715.07(d)	Consideration of..... 716.01
Formal requirements 715.04	Publications 716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence 715.07	Objective 716.01(a)
Timely presented 715.09	Compared to opinion evidence 716.01(c)
Genus-species 715.03	Probative value..... 716.01(c)
Generic claim..... 715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... 716.01(d)
Interference testimony used 715.07(b)	..... 716.05
Overcome patent or publication..... 715	Secondary 716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)	Timeliness 716.01
Prior public use/sale..... 715.10	Long-felt need 716.04
Priority time charts..... 2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency 1002.02(c)
Proper use of 715	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.06
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	amendment	821.01, 821.02
Synergism	716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Timeliness.....	716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	.....	1302.01
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification change after allowance	903.07
.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
Genus or species	716.02(d)	Copending application	
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Parent application data	1302.04
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Correction of error after allowance	714.16
patented files.....	2205	Cross-reference	903.07(a)
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		D-10 notice.....	130
After final practice	706.07(f)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
In transitional application	706.07(g)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2272	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Erasure of markings	1302.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Final review.....	1302
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02	Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		.....	714.16, 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Formal matters, specification rewritten	1302.02
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		General review	1302.01
.....	Chapter 1300	Interference	2303.01
Abandonment after	711.05	Interference search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		International classification	903.09
.....	710.02(b)	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	Issue classification notations	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Issue in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Jurisdiction of application	1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Listing of references.....	1302.12
.....	1303.01	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice	130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of	714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
Amendment crossing in mail	714.15	.....	821.01, 821.02
Assigned application.....	307	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder	821 to 821.02
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Alpha subclass	903.07
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	Alteration of application after execution	605.04(a)
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n)	Alteration of application before execution	506
.....	705.01(d)	.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Plant application	1611	Alteration of patent application	506
Printer waiting	1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	.....	2173.05(h)
Protest against issue	1901	Amended application	203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Amended application, inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Record room	905.03	Amendment (See also Reply)	714
Reference listing	1302.12	Accidental entry	714.21
Reissue application	1455	Adding excess claims	714.10
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims	821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		After allowance	
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Approval	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution	1308.01	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule	
Statement of invention	1302.01	1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title of invention	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1207
Transfer.....	903.08	After Board decision	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After death of attorney or agent	406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part	714.20
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data	1302.09	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
Rejection	1308.01	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference	1003	Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Board rejection avoided	1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ...	1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section	714
		By substitute specification	714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13 714.16
Copier copies	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment	714.01(e) .....1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for reply expired	714.17
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16 714.19, 1305
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Manner of making	714
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 1302.04

INDEX
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record 714.01(d)
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Oath, Original 602.01	Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Of claims..... 714	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of specification..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file .....508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513 710.01(a), 710.05	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes: Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02 .....1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03 .....1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Definition of.....2131
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Genus-species.....2131.02
To lessen filing fee 607	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02
Ratification	Meaning of
Signature defective 714.01(a)	"By others" .....2132
Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512	"In this country" 2132
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	"Known or used" .....2132, 2133.03(a)
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	"Patented in this or a foreign country" .....2132
Reissue..... 714, 1453	Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01
Requirements of..... 714.02	One year grace period 2133
Residence change.....719.02(b)	On sale (See On sale)
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	Ranges claimed .....2131.03
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	Rejections based on publications and patents.....2133.02
Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a)	<i>Prima facie</i> case .....2132.01
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	Public use (See Public use)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....714.03(a)	
Several filed on same day 714.18	
Signature improper .....714.01(a), 714.01(c) .....714.01(d)	
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04	Flowcharts 2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Introduction 1201
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration) 301, 409.01(b)	Jurisdiction 1210
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Matter subject to Introduction, 706.01
Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
Appeal Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01
Abandonment 1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer 1207, 1208
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210	New matter affecting claim 608.04(c)
Administrative handling 1204	Notice of 1205
Affidavit after appeal 1207, 1208, 1211.02	Order for compliance 1210
Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing 1209
Amendment after examiner's answer 1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276
..... 1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680
Amendment before examiner's answer 1207	Patentability report case 705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner's attention 1004
Amendment makes application allowable 1207	Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief 1206	Protestor participation 1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2274	Publication of Board decision 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest 1206, 1208
In reissue 1454	Rehearing by Board 1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner 1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680
Civil litigation 1216.02	Remand by Board 1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c)	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included 1205, 1205.02, 1206	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board 1203	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference 1210	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01
Conference 1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special 708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal 1208
Correspondence address for litigation 501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution 1214.07
Court 1216	Reply brief to examiner's answer 1208
Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter 1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683	Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01
Decision by Board 1213	SIR application 1105
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682	Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01
Dismissal 1215.04	Supplemental appeal brief 1208
Examiner reversed 1214.04	Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211,
Examiner sustained 1214.06	..... 1211.02
Examiner's answer 1208	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case 1213
Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) 1213
Fee (See also Fee) 1205, 1208	Time for filing brief 1205.01
From Board decision 1216 to 1216.02	Withdrawal 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Hearing 1209	Withdrawal of final rejection 1205
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination 2674 to 2680	

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Withdrawal, partial	1214.05, 1215.03	Access	106
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201	Allowance	307
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121	Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2304.05
Appendix, multiple claim sets	1121	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605	Assignment for examination	
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)	Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)	504
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Age, special status.....	708.02	Assignment to Technology Center	
Citizenship	605.01	for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)	Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance		Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
.....	1302.14	Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25	Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
Health, special status.....	708.02	British English spellings.....	608.01
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Certified copy	608.01
International application	1805, 1810 1817.01, 1820, 1821	Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01	Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Mailing address.....	605.03	Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)	Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Post Office address	605.03	Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 709.01, 822
Power to inspect.....	104, 106	Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01 601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)		Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804 822, 822.01
Requirements	2137.01	Content.....	Chapter 600
Residence.....	605.02	Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Self prosecuted application	707.07(j), 713.01	Continuation-in-part	
Signature	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)	(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Small entity status.....	509.02	Design	1504.20
Sole	201.01	Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued prosecution application (CPA))	
Application		Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)		Continuity between applications	201.11
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)	Control of access	101, 103, 106
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)	Copendency.....	201.11
Acknowledgment	503	Copending, Design	1504.20
Address missing.....	403	Correction of inventorship	201.03
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)	Cross-noting	
Allowed		Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	
Definition.....	203.04	.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
File wrapper data	1302.09		
Ordering.....	1306.03		
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01		
Amended definition	203.03		
Arrangement	601, 608.01(a)		
Design application	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02		
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Data of related application, updating.....	201.11
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	202.03
Foreign application, oath.....	201.14, 202.04
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)
Design (See Design application)	
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Distribution.....	508
Divisional (See also Divisional application).....	201.06
Design.....	1504.20
Drawings, necessary.....	601.01(f)
Missing figures.....	601.01(g)
Effective filing date.....	706.02, 706.02(a)
Electronic submission of.....	1730
English language.....	608.01
Examination.....	Chapter 700
Examples.....	707.07(l)
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Fee, filing (See also Fee).....	607
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Filing date.....	201.11, 503, 505, 511
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	503
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Font.....	608.01
Foreign (See also Foreign application) .	201.13 to 201.16
Form.....	Chapter 600
Government-owned	
Special.....	708.01
Incomplete.....	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)
Definition.....	203.06, 506
Informal.....	506, 702.01
Definition.....	506
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Special.....	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	201.13
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another application ...	1306.02
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New, definition.....	203.01
Nonprovisional.....	201.04(a), 506, 601
Number.....	502, 503, 506
Status of application using.....	101, 102
Omitted items	201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Ordered examination.....	707.02, 708, 708.01
Overlapping	
Common ownership.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
.....	822
Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822
.....	822.01
Subject to joint research agreement.....	
.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Pages missing.....	601.01(d)
Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)
Parent.....	904
Parts.....	Chapter 600
Pending five years.....	707.02
Plant (See also Plant patent).....	Chapter 1600
Prior art.....	2121 to 2129
Prior art effect of international publication.....	706.02(a)
.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Priority	
Foreign application.....	201.13, 706.02, 1402
.....	1504.02, 1504.10
U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02
Protest.....	1901
Provisional (See also Provisional application)	
.....	201.04(b), 601, 601.01
.....	601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Public inspection.....	103
Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Reconstruction.....	508.04
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	1704
Referred to in patent, status information.....	102
Refile.....	201.10
Reissue (See also Reissue application).....	1401 to 1470
Rejected definition.....	203.02
Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151
Requisites.....	702
Review.....	506
Right to inspect.....	103

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Right of priority, foreign application	201.13	Conflicting subject matter	706.03(k), 822
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application	306.01
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Provisional application.....	302.03
Serial number.....	502, 503	Title report.....	320
Special (See also Special application)	707.02	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
.....	708 to 708.03	Access to an application.....	104, 106
List	708.01	Address.....	302.05
Priority in patent printing	1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Status	102, 203, 1730	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Inquiries.....	203.08	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Substitute	201.09, 201.10	Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Definition.....	201.09	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	.....	706.02(i)(3), 709.01, 822
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Reference to parent application	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Table submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Entire interest, control.....	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention.....	606	Foreign	302.04
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Multiple Assignees.....	324
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Part interest.....	106.01
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Patent issues to	307
Utility (See also Patent).....	201	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601	Power to inspect	104
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266, 2614, 2666	Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS	601.05	Small entity	509.02
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))		Assignment.....	Chapter 300
Application publication.....	901.03	Access	301.01, 1730
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Allowance of application	307
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	502.01
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Change of name.....	314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	Continuing application.....	201.12, 306
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
Art unit number on papers.....	502	.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600	Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Assigned application		Date of recording.....	317.01
Allowance	307	Effect of recording	317.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic submission of.....	302.10, 1730
Expungement of assignment records	323, 323.01(d)
Facsimile submission	302.09, 502.01, 1730
Foreign language translation.....	302.02
Indexing	315
International application	301
Licenses	301, 313
Mailing address.....	302.08, 501
Mergers	314
Multiple assignees.....	324
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ...	306.01
Not endorsed on pending applications	303
One of several overlapping applications	709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application	201.12, 306
Part interest	106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)
Patent	301, 302.03
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09
Pending applications	301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2)
.....	706.02(1)(3)
Plural items	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Proof of	706.02(1)(2)
Provisional application	301, 302.03
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314
.....	706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)
Recording fee.....	302.06
Records not kept in application file	303, 320
Search facilities.....	1730
Security interests.....	302.07, 313
Title reports.....	303, 320
Transfer of rights from/to small entity	509.02
Translation	302.02
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730
Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue	1302.11
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Contact information	1730
Information available from PALM	320
Mailing address.....	501
Title report	320
Assignment of application for examination	504
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2236, 2285, 2648
<i>Inter partes</i>	2636, 2648, 2655
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents)	
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, correspondence with.....	403.01
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Atomic energy application.....	150
Attorney or agent	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest	106
Associate	402.02, 406
Compliance with duty of disclosure	2004
Conflicting parties having same	404
Continuing application	201.06(c)
Change of correspondence address	601.03
Correspondence with.....	402, 403
Correspondence with associate	403.01
Death	406
Discourtesy.....	714.25
Duty of disclosure	2001.01, 2002.01
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2622
Excluded from practice	105
Inspection	104
Interfering applications	402.08
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition.....	402.01, 402.09
More than one for same applicant	403.02
Name on patent	1309
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Not of record	402, 405
Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)
Post Office address.....	601.02
Power of (See also Power of attorney)	402, 406, 2501
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2213, 2222
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2613, 2622
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2210, 2222
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2622, 2623
Registered.....	401, 402
Request for limited recognition.....	1002.02(m)

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730
.....	2205, 2220
Selection	401
Signature of.....	402
Suggested.....	401
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Communication with	105
Inspection by	105
Interview.....	105, 713.05
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered.....	402
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501
.....	2560, 2623
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	
Credit card payments	509
Deposit accounts	509.01
Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Power of attorney.....	402
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
.....	502.01
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	804.02, 1490, 2129
B	
Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting)	201.11
Adding benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	
.....	201.13
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Computer cases	2161.01
Considerations relevant to	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Bibliographic Information	601.05
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
.....	Chapter 2400
Deposit of biological material	2403
Deposit rules.....	2402
Deposit term.....	2408
Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Examination of applications.....	2411
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Patent In computer program.....	2430
Process claims	706.02(n)
Samples	2410
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421
Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
(See also Appeal; Interference).....	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Constitution and duties.....	1203
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of	1213.03, 2681
Treatment of	1721
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
Hearing.....	1209

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interference		Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in	
Declaration of	2301	reissue	1412.02
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	2308	Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308	Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
May require appellant to address matter	1212	Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
New ground of rejection by	1214.01	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682	Canceling drawing	608.02(t)
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681	Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Petitions	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)	Cancer, petition to make special.....	708.02
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683	.....	2001, 2001.03
Service Branch.....	104	Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Statement of allowability by	1213.01	Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Books in library.....	901.06(a)	Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)	Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files...	901.08	Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)	1705
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)		Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1206	Central Facsimile Number	502
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675	Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02	.....	2229, 2232, 2285, 2624, 2626
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)		.....	2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641
.....	608.01(f)	.....	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01	.....	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
British English spelling	608.01	.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
British specification, provisional.....	201.15	Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03	Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2288
Browser executable code in specification	608.01	Format	2290
.....	608.01(p)	Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2688, 2690, 2694
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)		Distribution	2692
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	Format	2690
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Reissue patent as	2688, 2694
Depositories	2405	Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)		Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113	Assignee's name.....	307, 1481
Business hours of USPTO.....	510	Branch	1002.02(l)
		Copy required in reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
		Date of issuance	1485
		Domestic priority	201.11, 1003, 1481
		Electronic publication	1485
		Expedited issuance	1480.01
		Foreign priority	201.16, 1481
		Form PTO-1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485
		Form PTO/SB/44	1480, 1480.01, 1485
C			
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit			
(CAFC))			
Canadian patent agent	402		
Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01		

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Handling of request for	Photocopies not permitted
International application priority	Provisional application
Inventorship	Reexamination file
Matters requiring TC Director's attention	<i>Ex parte</i>
Office's mistake	<i>Inter partes</i>
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity
Patent in litigation	status)
Patent involved in interference	Change of correspondence address
Petition of refusal to issue	Characteristic feature in design applications
Reissue application .....	.....
Report by examiner	Chemical abstracts
Third party standing	Chemical compound
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	Chemical practice
.....	Enablement
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	Generic chemical formula
Information disclosure statement	Markush
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	Chief Administrative Patent Judge
International application	Circulars (See also Publication)
.....	Citation of prior art
Maintenance fee	A.P.C. publications
Overcoming abandonment	Abbreviations
Period for reply	Abstract
Certificate of service	Allowance, Listing at
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	Applicant's
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	Complete data
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>	Copies furnished
reexamination	Correction
Certification Division	Correction, period for reply
Certified copies	Cross references
Abstract of Title	Data used
Administrator or executor	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda
Appeal to federal circuit	Defensive publications
Application as filed	Electronic Resources
Civil litigation	Examiner's answer
Facsimile submission not permitted	Foreign language documents
Facsimile requests for	Foreign patent data
Foreign application	Foreign printed applications
.....	Form PTO-892 reproduced
.....	Incorrect
.....	Literature, in specification
MPEP	Mailing copy to patent owner
Orders for	Memorandum
Patent copies	Notices
Patent related file wrappers	Order of listing
PCT application	Orders
.....	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)
Philippines search exchange	Periodical

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art effect of international application 706.02(a), .....1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Cancellation results in change of inventorship..... 201.03
Prior art in application 707.05(b), 1302.12	Change after Board statement of allowability 1213.01
Prior art in patent 1920, Chapter 2200	Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)
Confidentiality 2202, 2203	Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a)
Content 2205	Comprising 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Court decision..... 2207	Considered in deciding reexamination request 2243, 2643
Handling 2206	Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03
Parties who may cite..... 2203	Consisting of 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Service on patent owner 2208	Construed in light of specification 608.01(o) 707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Time for filing 2204	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Publications..... 707.05(e)	Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01, 2173.03
References..... 707.05	Defined by specification, term 2111.01
Allowance in first action..... 1302.12	Dependent 608.01(n)
From applicant..... 707.05(b), 1302.12	Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) 706.01
Citizenship of applicant..... 605.01	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 1214.01 1214.07, 1216, 1216.02	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146..... 1216	Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05
Claim..... 608.01(i), 608.01(k)	Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)
“Adapted for” clauses in 2106, 2111.04	Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)
“Adapted to” clauses in..... 2106, 2111.04	Double inclusion 2173.05(o)
Added by amendment 608.01(o)	Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Results in change of inventorship..... 201.03	Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for 714.10	Equivalence..... 2183
After prosecution closed 714.16, 714.19	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for 714.10
After prosecution closed, near end of time period 714.20	Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c)
Aggregation 2173.05(k)	Fees, dependent..... 608.01(n)
All allowed..... 710.02(b)	File wrapper notation 1302.09
All canceled 711.01	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13 201.14
Allowable except as to form..... 706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j)	Form..... 608.01(m)
Allowed, Rejection of..... 706.04, 706.05	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal 1215.02	Functional..... 2114, 2173.05(g)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Generic (See also Generic claim) 806.04(d) 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment)..... 714	Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Analysis 904.01	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) .. 2173.05(e)	Inaccurate 2173.03
Basis in description..... 608.01(o), 2171	Incomplete..... 707.07(j), 2172.01
Basis in disclosure 608, 2163.03	Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173
Breadth..... 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	Independent 608.01(n)
Broadening in reissue application 1412.02, 1412.03	
Dependent claim..... 1412.03	
Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05	

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Class definitions

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Index	719.04	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Underlining and bracketing	1453, 1455
Informal	702.01	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
International application	1824	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Generic	803.02	Statutory requirement	608.01(k)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)	Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Missing	601.01(e)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Reissue application	1411.02	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)	“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	“Wherein” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)	With motion granted in part	714.20
Numbering	608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09	Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Ordinary and customary meaning	2106, 2111.01	Late amendment.....	714.19
Original.....	608.01(l)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Rejection	2303
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	TC Director’s attention	1003
Product, Functional.....	2114	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Special	708.01
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	TC Director’s attention required	1003
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05	Time limit for reply	710.02(c)
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Reissue application		.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Numbering	1453, 1455	Class, scope	903.02(b)
Original claim subject to reexamination	1440	Class, transfer	903.05
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Class definitions	902.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification-- Common applicants

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification (See also Patent classification) ....Chapter 900	..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)	New application, by Office of Initial Patent
Basis..... 903.02	Examination (Office of Patent Application
Bulletin 902.04	Processing) 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions 902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE..... 903.08(b)
Design..... 903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier .....903.08(e), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	Preliminary 601
Foreign patents..... 903.03	Rules governing 903.08(e)
Harmonized subclasses.....903.06	Transfer to another Technology Center..... 903.08(a)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....902.01(a)	..... 903.08(d)
Classification, International..... 903.09	Classifier, Post.....903.08(e), 903.10
Indices..... 902.03	Clean copy of specification 608.01(q), 1302.02
Information 902.03(a)	Clearance for new law interpretation..... 1208
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network 902.03(c)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j)
International..... 903.09	..... 710.02(b), 714.14
Issue classification form/sheet/slip .....903.07, 903.07(b)	Prosecution not closed..... 707.07(j)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510
Locarno International..... 903.09(a)	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent
Mandatory..... 903.07	(Code of Federal Regulations))
Manual 902.01	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....402.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) 2012.01
..... 902.03(a)	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2259
Nonpatent literature 901.06	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2659
Numerical index.....902.03(c)	Combination and aggregation.....2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Orders 902.04	Combination and subcombination 806.05(a)
Patent, Change of..... 903.05	..... 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l)
.....902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)
Principles 903.02	..... 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial exploitation as on sale
Rules governing applications 903.08(e)	(See also On sale) .....706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Statutory authority 903.01	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See
Subclass lists 902.03(c)	also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))
Classification examiner	..... 716.03, 1504.03
Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents
Patentability report..... 705.01(a)	(See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the
Classification of application.....Chapter 900	Commissioner for Patents)..... 409.03, 708.01
Allowed application .....903.07 to 903.07(b)	..... 720.01, 720.02, 720.03
..... 1004, 1302.10	Duty of Disclosure to .....2001.03
Amendment affecting 903.08(c)	Mailing address 501
Borderline 903.08(a)	Statutory basis 1001
By applicant..... 601	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director
Cross-referencing.....903.07(a)	initiated Reexamination)
Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d)	Commissioner for Trademarks
File wrapper data 719.03	Petitions decided by 1002.02(i)
Improperly classified 903.08(a)	Commodity Control List (CCL) 120
In another Technology Center at allowance	Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)

INDEX

Common knowledge, use in rejections--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2)
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k)
..... 2137	..... 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims.....303, 706.02(f)(2)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality of international applications 110
Common representative for international application	Confirmation number 503
..... 402.09, 1807	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or	..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01
agent..... 105	..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections	..... 203.08(a)
(37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Requirements 608.05	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for
Sequence Listings 1823.02	reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
..... 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator
Computer programs or software	..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Consular officer 604.04
Best mode 2161.01	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Copendency..... 201.11
Written description 2161.01	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Definition 201.07
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	Design 1504.20
Concordance, International and United States classification	Effective filing date..... 201.11
..... 903.09	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application..... 1817.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copending U.S. application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent	201.11(a), 1895
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)
Oath	602.05(a)
Ownership.....	201.12
Parent application data in specification	201.11
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper	202.02, 1302.04
Reference to parent application	201.11
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted	1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1441, 1451
Restriction.....	819
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former	201.06(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490
Time for filing.....	201.11
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection	103
Written description requirement	201.11
Continuation-in-part	201.08, 601.01(a)
Assignment from parent does not apply	306
Copendency	201.11
Cross reference to parent application.....	201.11
Definition.....	201.08
Design application	1504.20
Effective date.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
File wrapper continuing procedure	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation	202.02
Filed by assignee.....	324
Identification on letter of transmittal	506
Inspection of parent	103
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
International application	1817.02
International application as parent	201.11(a)
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11
Ownership.....	306
Reference to parent application	201.11
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Time for filing.....	201.11
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection	103
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	201, 201.06
	201.06(d)
Amendments before first Office action	714.01(e)
Application number.....	503
Assignee right to take action	324
Certificate of mailing or transmission	512
Complete non-provisional application	601.01
.....	601.01(a)
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Continuity with parent.....	201.11
Correspondence.....	502, 502.01
Cross reference to previous application	202.02
Design application.....	201.06(d), 1502.01
Eliminated for utility and plant applications	201.06(d)
Express abandonment of prior application	711.01
.....	711.02(b)
Fees	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Reissue application	1415
Foreign priority	201.14
Improper CPA treated as RCE	201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Information disclosure statement in parent	609.02, 707.05
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Patent term	1303, 2701
Plant application, no longer available	201.06(d)
Priority	1302.04
Published as PG-Pub	1120
Reissue	1430
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Suspension of action.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490
Utility application, no longer available	201.06(d)
Continuing application	201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Specific reference.....	201.11
Continuing data (See also Cross-noting)	202.02
Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Control of inspection by assignee.....	106
Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Copendency	201.11
Copending U.S. application	
Common ownership	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
Design application.....	1504.20
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Duty of disclosure in	2001.06(b)

INDEX

Copied patent claim--Cover sheet — provisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Copies of published applications.....	1128
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632
Copyrights	608.01(v)
Relationship to design patents	1512
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Marked-up copy	608.02(v)
New matter.....	608.04
Not approved	608.02(x)
Order for	608.02(x)
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01
Required by drafting	707.07(c)
Correction of inventorship	
Application	201.03, 605.04(g)
Consent of assignee	201.03
Continuing application.....	201.03
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction	1412.04, 1481
By filing a reissue application	1402, 1412.04
Misjoinder.....	1412.04
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)	
By reissue (See also Reissue application)...	1401 to 1470
Certificate of correction	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer).....	1490
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130
Correction of reference citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Address in secrecy order applications	120
Address of patent owner.....	2622
Address, official mailing	501
Address of a law firm	403
Associate attorney	403.01
Boxes (See Mail stop)	
Continuing application	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail	714.05
Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Facsimile transmission	502.01, 2515
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	1303.01
Maintenance fee	2515, 2542
Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Published application	1134
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Signature requirements.....	502.02
Third party, application published.....	1134
With whom held.....	403
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Country codes	1851
Coupons.....	Introduction
Court decision	
Certificate of.....	1216.01
Citation of	707.06
Dissemination of	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	
.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
CREATE Act-- Decision

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)	Databases (See Electronic databases)
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced..... 509	Date
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2242	Amendment 505, 511, 512
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	..... 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
..... 2642	Citation of foreign patent 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>	Convention 201.13
reexamination 2674	Filing 201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>	..... 506.02, 1002.02(b)
reexamination 2683	Filing, Refusal to accord 506.02, 2133
Cross-noting	Foreign application (priority) 201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history	Invention 2137, 2138
..... 202.02, 1302.09	Maintenance fees due 2506
Data of provisional application in specification.. 1302.04	Office action..... 707.11
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history	Office stamp 502, 505, 506, 714.18
..... 202.02	Reference..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
Data of related application in specification..... 201.11	..... 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
..... 1302.04	Technology Center stamp..... 714.18
Foreign application cited in an application oath	Date no longer entered on drawing 608.02(o)
..... 201.14, 202.04	Date of execution of oath..... 602.05
Foreign application, file wrapper/history 202.03	Date stamp, Technology Center 714.18
In original patent file of reissue application..... 202.05	Death of attorney 406
Reissue applications..... 1451, 1455	Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)
Specific reference 201.11	..... 409 to 409.01(f)
Cross-reference	Deceased inventor
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ... 608.01(p),	Allowance not withdrawn 1303.03
..... 1302.04	Legal representative as applicant 409.01(a), 1820
Art collection 903.02(c)	Proof of authority of..... 409.01(b)
At allowance 903.07, 1302.04	Legal representative refuses to sign 409.03(c)
Citing 707.05(e)	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)
Noted during examination 903.07(a)	Biotechnology process 706.02(n)
Required for all claimed disclosure 903.07(a)	Foreign filing licenses 140, 706.03(s)
Crossed mailings 714.05	Inventorship..... 201.03
Customary meaning of claim term 2106, 2111.01	Reissue 1402, 1414, 2012
Customer Numbers... 402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540	Decision
Change of address..... 601.03	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 1213
Correspondence relating to 403	..... 1302.14
Customer Service Center..... 104, 508.04, 608.02(z)	Dissemination of 1720
..... 714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2277
Customer Window 103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682
..... 1430, 1470, 2422.09	Reconsideration of 1214.03
	Treatment of..... 1721
D	Citation..... 707.06
D-10 notice..... 130, 1304.01	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination rehearing request..... 2240
D-11 notice..... 1103	Governs examiner's action Introduction
Damage, Proof of irreparable 409.03(g)	Listed..... Appendix II
	Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination 2246

INDEX
Declaration--Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01 1002, 1002.02
Public availability 103	Demonstration at interview 713.08
Publication of 707.06	Denial of request for reexamination 2247, 2247.01 2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath) 602	Department of Energy (DOE) 115, 140 150, 151, 706.03(b)
After appeal 1211.02	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders 30-3A cited 510
Amendment 602.01	30-3B cited 510
Attached to specification 605.04(a)	Dependent claim 608.01(n) Objected to when base claim is canceled 608.01(n) 707.07(j)
Change of inventorship 201.03	Reissue 1455
Copies, filing of 602	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2660.03
Copies from prior application 201.06(c)	Dependent claim, objected to when improper 608.01(n) 706.01
Date of execution 602.05	Deposit account 509.01
Defective 602.03	Authorizations 509.01, 1302.04
Delayed filing 506	Extensions of time 706.07(f)
Executed before alterations made 605.04(a)	International applications 1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
Facsimile transmission 502.01, 602	Issue fee 1303, 1306, 1308.01
Foreign priority applications listed 201.14 201.14(c), 202.04	Maintenance fee 2510, 2515, 2522
International application 1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a) 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e) 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Overdrawn 509.01
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found 603	Petition fee 711.03(c)
Minor, by 409	Refunds 509, 607.02
Non-English 602.06	Replenishment 509.01 Mailing address 501
Plant patent application 1604	Deposit Account Division 509.01
Refers to preliminary amendment 601.01(a), 602	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology) 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Reissue application 706.03(x), 1414 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Deposit of correspondence 502
Signed before alteration 605.04(a)	Depositions
Substitute 602.02	Evidence 1901.02, 2013
Declarations, conflicting 201.03	Of examiner 1701.01
Declassified matter 707.05(f)	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology) Chapter 2400
Dedication to the public 715, 1490	Acceptable depository 2405
Defective oath 602.03	Background information 2401
In reissue application 1414	Biological material, definition 2403
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2231	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation 2404.02
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination 2231	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties) 2402
Defense, applications affecting 115, 120, 130, 140	Budapest Treaty depositories 2405
Defensive publication citation 711.06(a)	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty 2405
Defensive publication program 711.06	Effective date 2401, 2402
Deferral of examination 709	Examination procedures 2411 After grant 2411.04
Definition of class 902.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue.....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	2164.06, 2404
.....	2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	2407.01
.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	2407.04
.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .	1823.01, 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks	1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Computer programming	2161.01
Detailed	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application	Chapter 1500
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim	1503, 1503.01
Combining references	1504.03
Commercial success	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1502.01
Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10
Copending applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to	1512
Definition	1502
Description	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application	201.06, 1504.20
Double patenting	804, 1504.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority	2138.01
Filing application	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02
.....	714.13, 714.25, 715.08
.....	720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308
.....	1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265
.....	2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203
.....	2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	Introduction
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Orders (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication	711.06
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms	1490
Processing	1490
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Abstract	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c), 2106.01
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	Chapter 2000
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	201.15
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Sufficiency of.....	716
Support for claims	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also Written description).....	2163
Disclosure document program	1706
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
Distinct, definition	802.01

INDEX
Distinct inventions--Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Distinct inventions .....802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Directive 5230.25..... 120
Apparatus and product made .....806.05(g)	DoD Security Agreement 120
Distinct processes .....806.05(j)	Domestic representative 302.04
Distinct products .....806.05(j)	Double correspondence .....403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice 806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim..... 2173.05(o)
Process and product made..... 806.05(f)	Double patenting Chapter 800
Divisional application 201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application..... 201.12	Basis .....804
..... 306	Between one or more applications and a published
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned 804
Copendency 201.11	Claimed subject matter..... 806.01
Design application 201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment..... 804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....608.02(i)	Coping applications 706.02(k), 804
Effective date 201.11	Definition 804
Filed by assignee..... 324	Design applications/patents..... 804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....201.06(b)	Different inventive entities..... 706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation 202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions 804.01
Inspection of parent application..... 103	Domination..... 804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	International applications 804
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Obviousness type (ODP)..... 804
New matter..... 201.06	Design application..... 1504.06
Oath .....201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications 1601
Ownership carried from parent application..... 201.12	Reexamination..... 804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection 103	Rejection 804
Reference to parent application 201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory..... 804
Reissue.....1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious 804
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Provisional 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former 201.06(a)	Specification, use of..... 804
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Statutory..... 804, 804.03
Signature 201.06(d)	Rejection nullification 804.01
Time for filing..... 201.11	Restriction previously required 804.04, 1003
Written description requirement 201.11	Same assignee 706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	..... 804.03, 822
.....Chapter 2400	Same inventor.....806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement 2164.08	..... 822, 822.01
Searching 901.06(a)	Species and genus .....806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing 2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct 804
Special status for recombinant 708.02	Subject to joint research agreement.. 804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report..... 1704	Submissions to TC director 804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	Terminal disclaimer effect..... 706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public 715	..... 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents 2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application..... 1451
Doctrine of segregable parts..... 1504.05	Drafting notation 608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands..... 2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required) 608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure 1706	
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ... 707.05(e)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawings-- Drawing correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawings	507, 608.02	New drawings required	608.02(a)
Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04	New, handling	608.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.01	New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02	New, when required	608.02(a)
In reissue application	1413	Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub	1121	Not required	608.02
Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)	Not returned	608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for	608.02(x)	Objection.....	608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description	608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)	Omitted drawings	201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)	Patented file.....	905.03
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)	Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Color	608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Colored plant	1606	Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing)	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness	608.02(e)	Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists.....	608.05	Provisional application.....	608.02
Consistency.....	608.02(e)	Reference characters	608.02(e)
Content of	608.02(d)	Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing)	608.02(p)	Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
.....	1302.05	No longer transferred from original patent	1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121	Removal from Technology Center	608.02(c)
Reversed figure numbers	1302.04	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ...	1121
Date no longer entered on back	608.02(o)	Replacement.....	608.02(h), 1302.05
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application	1503, 1503.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)	
.....	1503.02, 1504.04	Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)	
Disclosure	608	.....	507
Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)	Required by examiner	608.02
Drafting criticism included in first Office action		Requirements.....	608.02
.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Return.....	608.02(y)
Drafting notation.....	608.02	Section lines	608.02(f)
Drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)	Security markings.....	121
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)	Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Informal (no longer used)	507, 608.02(b)	Symbols.....	608.02
Interference prints	608.02(m)	Trademarks.....	1512
International application	1825	Unacceptable.....	608.02(b)
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)	Drawing correction	507, 608.02(p)
Lost	1302.05(a)	Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Mail section stamp no longer used.....	608.02(o)	Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)	Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	New matter	608.04
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02	Order for.....	608.02(x)

INDEX

Dual correspondence--Election of species

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121	
Replacement sheets.....	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05	
Required.....	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)	
Due Care Showing	2734	
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)	
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)	
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03	
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605	
.....	1606, 1609	
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762	
Compared to duty to disclose material information		
.....	2001.04	
Information disclosure	609	
Reexamination	2280	
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000	
After patent grant.....	2003.01	
Aids to compliance	2004	
Checklist	2004	
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a)	
.....	2005	
Compliance with	2004	
Continuing applications	2001.04, 2004	
Coping applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004	
Copied claims	2001.06(d)	
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01	
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)	
Information material to patentability ...	2001.04, 2001.05	
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	
Questionnaire	2004	
Reexamination		
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684	
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448	
.....	2001.06(c), 2003	
Sources of information.....	2001.06	
To whom owed	2001.03	
Violation of.....	2010	
Claims invalidated	2016	
Protest.....	2013	
Reexamination	2014	
Reissue.....	2012	
Rejection of claims in reissue application	1448	
Who has	2001.01	
		E
Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	
Effective date		
Declassified matter	707.05(f)	
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)	
.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)	
Effective filing date		
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708	
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01	
Foreign priority effect	201.15, 706.02	
International convention (See also Foreign application;		
Treaties).....	201.13	
Provisional application.....	706.02	
Publication.....	715.01(c)	
Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		
(PG-Pub))		
Election (See also Restriction;		
Election of species).....	Chapter 800	
Action on nonelected claims	819	
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	
After restriction	818	
Applicant must make.....	818.03	
Between applications, Conflicting claims	804	
.....	822, 822.01	
Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
In reissue application	1450	
Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
Interference	819	
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)	
Shift.....	819	
Treatment of nonelected claims		
.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	
In reissue application	1450	
With traverse	818, 818.03	
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	
Without traverse	821.02	
Election of species		
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	
Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)	
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	
Design application.....	1504.05	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Errors

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reissue application	1450
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications	1128
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)	
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
Chemical abstracts services	905.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06
Dialog	905.06
<i>e-Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703
EAST	719.05, 902.03(e)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related	
databases	1730
INPADOC.....	905.06
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730
Questel-Orbit	719.05, 905.06
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	
.....	1703, 1730
WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)
Electronic Business Center (EBC)	302.10, 1730
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Electronic filing system (EFS)	503, 507, 511, 608.01
.....	609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing	
.....	511, 1730, 2422.03
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers	
.....	2224
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers	
.....	2624
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of	
maintenance fee.....	2590
Reissue application and follow-on papers	1410
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	
.....	509.01
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)	609.07
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS)	302.10
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement	
.....	609.08
Electronic publications	
Availability as prior art.....	2128
Citation of	608.01, 707.05(e)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
Search for	904.02(c)
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,	
property interest in patent	309
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ...	409
Enablement	706.03(c), 2164
Burden on the examiner	2164.04
Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)
Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Compared to utility	2164.07
Design patent application	1503.02, 1504.04
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to	2001.04
Evidence of.....	2164.05
Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Relationship of predictability	2164.03
Specification must be enabling	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
Test of enablement	2164.01
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Energy, Department of	115, 706.03(b)
Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
English language faulty, new specification	608.01(q)
English language required	302.02, 608.01
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
Enrollment and Discipline)	
Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Entry of amendment (See also Amendment)	714.18
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
Entry on face of file wrapper	719.02, 719.02(b)
Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
Equity (civil action)	
Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216
Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Erasure in specification, before allowance	1302.01
Erasure in specification, before execution	608.01
Errors (See also Correction of patent)	
Correction of patents	Chapter 1400
Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05
Reissue	1401 to 1470

INDEX
Essential material--Examiner's amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Title documents	323	Action counted	1705
Withdrawal from issue	1308	Affidavit	2144.03
Essential material	608.01(p)	Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)	Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2236
Estoppel		Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2636
Abandonment	711.03(c)	Assistant	707.01, 707.02
Collateral	2012.01	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate	2203
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2259	Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Defensive publications	711.06	Disposals	1705
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications	804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to	2001.03
Interference	715, 2138.01	Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity	1701
Reissue proceedings	2012.01	Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2601	New action indicated by primary	707.01
.....	2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer	804, 804.02	Allowed claims	706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Interview	713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Search	704.10
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary	
.....	1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Address	1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority	1840.01	Reasons for allowance	1302.14
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority	1865.01	Resigns, old cases special	708.03
Evidence, of public use or on sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Examination guidelines for applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)	Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
Examination of application	Chapter 700	Testimony as patent expert	1701.01
Accelerated Examination	708.02(a)	Time and Activity Report	1704, 1705
Confidentiality during	101	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2238
Deferral of	709, 1002.02(d)	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2638
Order of	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Piecemeal	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1704, 1705
Purpose	701	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist	1443
Reissue	1440, 1443, 1445	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	707
Request for SIR	1103	Examiner's amendment	1302.04
Secrecy order application	130	Abstract changed by	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Statutory authority	701	By initialing	1302.04
Suspension of	709	Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)
Examiner		Claim lost in interference	2308
Action	707	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)
		Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
		Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ...	821.01, 821.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Examiner's Answer-- Examiner's letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copending application data brought up to date.....	201.11	Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Defensive publication	711.06	Correction of citation	707.05(g)
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04	Date stamped.....	707.11
Drawing correction	608.02(w), 1302.04	Decisions, cited	707.06
Extension of time required for	706.07(f)	Drafting criticism in first Office action	608.02(a) 707.07(c)
Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04	Election of species required, concluding paragraph	809.02(a)
IFW applications.....	1302.04	Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04	Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714, 1302.04	File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01
No new matter.....	608.01(o)	Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
Plant patent application practice	1610	Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
Reexamination		Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287	First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a) 707.07(c)
<i>Inter-partes</i>		Formal matters	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687	Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	Informal application	702.01
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Mailing.....	707.12
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Memorandum cited	707.06
Title of application.....	606.01	New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Examiner's Answer		New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
Appeal brief	1208	Notices cited.....	707.06
Appeal conference not held	1003, 1208	Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
New ground of rejection	1208	Orders cited	707.06
New interpretation of law	1208	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
TV Director's attention required	1003	Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
Print of drawing	1204	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Reexamination		Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677	Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Reply brief	1208	Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004
Special status	708.01	References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g) 901.04, 901.05(a)
Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	1214.07
Abandonment.....	711.02	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent	2302
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	Restriction requirement	803, 817
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Returned	707.13
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a) 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Reviewed by examiner	707.08
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)		
Complete and clear	707.07		
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)		
Copy to applicant.....	707.12		

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Shortened time for reply	710.02	Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Statement of rejection	707.07(d)	Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Status letter reply	203.08	Testing, developmental	2133.03(e)(6)
Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)	When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Summary	707.07(i)	Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Supplemental	710.06	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Undelivered.....	707.13	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510	Design	1502.01, 1505
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02	Plant	2701
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.....	608.01(p)	Utility	2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)	Export control of patent applications.....	120
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for	714.01(e), 714.10	Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Expounding patent law	713.02
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)	Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Executive Order		To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
No. 5464	1608	Express Mail deposit	513
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
No 10,096	509.02	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 10,358	710.05	Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121	.....	1216.01, 2510
No. 13,292	115, 121	Expunge information in application file	724.05
Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05	.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	.....	1002.02(c)
Authority.....	409.01(b)	For filing brief	1206, 1208, 1215.04
Consular certificate	409.01(b)	For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Reexamination	
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Specification form.....	605.05	Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Exhibit.....	608.03	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)	Extraordinary situations	
Exhibit at interview	713.08	Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)	Deferring issue	1306.01
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06	Interview after issue	713.10
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274
Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03	Reply period reset	710.06
.....	2133.03(e)	Suspension of rules.....	1002
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Time to file.....	1206
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)	Withdrawal from issue	711.01
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Facsimile transmission-- File wrapper/history

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
F		Appeal	1204
Facsimile transmission		Assignment recording	302.06
Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01	Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)
Central Number	502, 502.01	Current amounts available on USPTO web site	509
Correspondence	502.01	.....	1730
Declaration or oath.....	502.01	Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01	Extensions of time	706.07(f)
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Filing	509, 607
Maintenance fees	2510	Claims in excess of	607
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01	Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01	Deposit account.....	509.01
Reexamination		Disclosure Document.....	1706
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224	Inadequate	506
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624	International application	1810, 1827
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01	Nonprovisional application	601.01(a)
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))		Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Federal holiday		Reduction for small entities	509.02
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	Reexamination	
Appeal brief	1205.01, 2274	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Civil action.....	1216	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Continuity between applications.....	201.11	Reissue	1415
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Return.....	503, 607.02
Effect on Express Mail service	513	Small entity	509.03
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513	Issue (See Issue fee)	
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Payment.....	509
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Petition to revive	711.03(c)
Papers not received	502	Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables	1823.02
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)	Field of search	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
PTO business hours	510	Notation in file	719.05, 904
Reply period.....	710.05	Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
Statutory bar.....	2133	.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Statutory period	710.01(a)	Figures (See Drawings)	
Unscheduled closings	201.13	File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103
Federal license rights.....	310	.....	508.03, 711.04, 711.06
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))	
Rule 8(b) cited	410	.....	719
Rule 11(b)		Action entered	707.10
Cited	402	Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Reproduced.....	410	Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18
Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01	Arrangement of papers	719.01(a)
Fee (See also Refunds)		Assignment endorsement	303
Address	2540	Civil action	1216.02

INDEX
Files Repository--Fissionable material

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Classification data.....	719.03	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds).....	607
Classification history	719.03	Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Completeness	724.01	Of a reissue application.....	1415
“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01	Deposit account.....	509.01
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)		Inadequate	506
Public access	103	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Restriction	819	Reexamination	
Correction of error	719.02	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Field of search.....	719.05	Reissue application.....	1415
Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)	Return.....	503, 607.02
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01	.....	503
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06	Final action (See Final rejection)	
Index of claims	719.04	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Licensing and Review stamp	140	.....	2681, 2682
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)	Final data capture.....	1309
Notes to application of another party.....	101	Final rejection.....	706.07
Papers in	719.01	Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09	Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
Print of drawing	719.01(b)	First action.....	706.07(b)
Printout of search history	719.05	Interview	713.09
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07	Letter	706.07
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01	Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05	Premature	706.07(c)
“Searched notes” box entries	719.05	Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13	Primary examiner’s attention required	1004
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Files Repository	711.04(b)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Secrecy order application	130
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513	Special	708.01
Foreign application, Convention date		Time for reply	706.07(f)
(See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.15	Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
International application.....	1810	When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1810	Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	1004, 1005
Petition.....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)	Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)
.....	601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1207.04
Refusal to accord	506.02	Final restriction requirement.....	818.03
Review of refusal to accord	506.02	First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	In an RCE.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
Filing date of reexamination request		First Office action form	707
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215	First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627	Fissionable material.....	706.03(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Five year pendency-- Foreign patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01
Flowchart for	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
Genus-Species guidelines	2144.08
Prior art citation in a patent.....	2206
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System	1842
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804
Flow sheet	608.02
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also International application)	
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy not filed.....	201.14(c)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure	201.15
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258
Filed more than a year before U.S. application	201.14(c)
Filing in foreign country	140
First.....	201.13
German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Great Britain	201.15
Identification.....	201.14(d)
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application	201.13,
.....	201.17
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658
License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602
No claim for priority	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03
Ordering copies	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Papers not filed.....	201.14(c)
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16 .....1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Priority document in parent application	201.14(b)
Reissue application claiming foreign priority	1402, 1417
Ribbioned	602.04(a)
Same invention.....	201.15
Seal.....	602.04(a)
Statutory bar	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Time limits to submission	201.14, 201.14(a)
Certificate of correction	201.16
Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Translation required	706.02, 201.15
Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	201.13, 719.06
On file wrapper/history	202.03
Foreign filing license	115, 140
For PCT.....	115, 1832
Foreign language	
Application.....	608.01
Names for months	901.05(a)
Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration	602.06
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	901.07
Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Citation dates and information	901.05(a)
.....	901.05(b), 1851
Classification.....	903, 903.03
Country codes.....	1851
Database search.....	706.02(e)
Document citation, in PCT	1851
Duplicates.....	903.03
Effective date	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
In prior art statement	609, 609.01
Individual country overview	901.05
Journals	901.06(a)

INDEX
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Law overview	901.05	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123	403, 2542
Library	901.06(a)	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of sequence listing and/or tables to the United States Receiving Office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
Listing at allowance	1302.12	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Oppositions	901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)	Reproduced	201.04(b)
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reference	706.02, 901.05	Reproduced	509
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	D-10	130, 1304.01
Transfer.....	903.05	D-11	1103
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	DD Form 441	120
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13 to 201.16	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	1604
Design patent applications	201.14(b)	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01	602
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95.....	1706
Formal matter		Election of species.....	809.02(a)
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16	Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)	Examiner’s answer	1207
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	1704, 2238, 2638
Right of priority		Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited.....	2540, 2595
.....	1402, 1417	Reproduced.....	2595
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405	Final rejection.....	706.07
Specification format.....	608.01	For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	201.06(d)
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	45-day Letter	150
Former employee restrictions.....	1702	General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
Form letters and forms		General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)	Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13		
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467	2265, 2296		
Allowability	1302.03		
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)		
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)		
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.	1214.07		
Amendment not fully responsive	714.03		
Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)		
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050	1480, 1485		
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324		
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122	403, 2542		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited .....609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), .....609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, .....2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... 201.06(d)
Reproduced..... 609	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) .....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13.....812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Interference Initial Memorandum 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03 708.02, 710.02(e) .....711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2306	Undelivered..... 1303.02
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 .....608.02(b), 608.02(h) .....707, 707.07(a)
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077 .....2218
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076.....2618
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057 .....2696
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Digests 903.07	
Initialing .....903.07(b)	
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01.....1306.02, 1309, 1481.01	
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595 Reproduced 2595	
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited 1121, 1122, 1135 Reproduced..... 1135	
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696	
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c)	

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	706.07(h)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059	2696
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2687, 2696
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L	1107
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058	2696
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142	2531
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140	2531, 2550
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment	714.01(e) 714.03
Notice of Non-Recordation	302.09
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669	201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211	2550
Notice of Recordation	302.09
Notice of References Cited PTO-892	707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143	2530
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11)	1103
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)	1308
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468	2273, 2274, 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements	
	Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661
	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application
	201.03 601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced
	201.06(d)
	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462
	1205.03
	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTOL-462
	1205.03
	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466
	2262, 2296
	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited
	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
	Reproduced
	2660
	Office Action Summary PTOL-326
	608.02(h)
	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471
	2296
	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited
	2646, 2647.02, 2696
	Reproduced
	2647.01
	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced
	1135
	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited
	711.03(c), 1124, 1135
	Reproduced
	711.03(c), 1135
	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61
	711.03(c)
	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64
	711.03(c)
	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03
	1604
	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80
	402.07
	Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16
	201.04(b)
	PTO-150
	1706
	PTO-211
	2550
	PTO-270 (Blue Slip)
	903.07, 903.09, 1107 1455
	PTO-328
	903.07, 1107

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO-447A..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d)	PTOL-37
..... 903.08(e)	Cited..... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z)
PTO-690E.....903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638	.....609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13
PTO-850	..... 812.01, 1302.03
Cited.....1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
Reproduced 2302	Reproduced 1302.03
PTO-892	PTOL-85
Cited..... 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),	Cited.....203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306
..... 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05	..... 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03
..... 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d)	Reproduced 1303
..... 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06	PTOL-85B
.....1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06	Cited..... 307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306
.....2246, 2257, 2290, 2646	..... 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
..... 2657, 2687, 2690	Reproduced 1303
Reproduced 707.05(a)	PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303
PTO-948 608.02(b)	PTOL-90 608.02, 707, 714.16, 1205.03, 1207.05
..... 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)	..... 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-1050 1480, 1480.01, 1485	PTOL-271 714.16(d)
PTO-1123 .....601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)	..... 714.16(e)
..... 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-303 706.07(f), 708.02
PTO-1382 1830, 1832	.....711.03(c), 714.13
PTO-1472 1705	PTOL-319 714.03
PTO-1516 2287, 2295	PTOL-324 714
PTO-1517 2287, 2295	PTOL-326
PTO-1590 719.05	Cited.....201.14(b), 201.14(c)
PTO-1595 302.07	..... 608.02(h), 706.07
PTO-1661 2427.02	..... 707, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTO-1669 201.06(c), 601.01(d)	Reproduced 707
..... 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-404 1485
PTO-2011 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-413 713.04, 714.13
PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-461 1215.04
PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-462 1205.02, 1205.03, 1207.02
PTO-2019 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-462R..... 2274, 2296
PTO-2021 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-465 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO-2038	PTOL-466 2262, 2296
Cited .....509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510	PTOL-467 ... 2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
Reproduced..... 509	PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296
PTO-2051 .....706.07(h)	PTOL-469 2287, 2296
PTO-2140 2531, 2550	PTOL-471 2296
PTO-2142 2531	PTOL-473 2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTO-2143 2530	PTOL-474 2281, 2296
PTO/SB/08A and 08B 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	..... 2273, 2295, 2296
..... 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12,	PTOL-476 2687
..... 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06	PTOL-501 2633, 2647.02
.....2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290	PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02
.....2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	..... 711.04(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/63.....	711.03(c)	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)	PTO/SB/57	2214, 2296
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	711.03(c), 1135	Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal	
PTO/SB/64 PCT	711.03(c)	PTO/SB/58	
PTO/SB/66.....	2595	Cited.....	2614, 2696
PTO/SB/67 Cited	104	Reproduced	2614
PTO/SB/68		Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94	
Cited	103, 711.04	.....	1101
Reproduced.....	103	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent	
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced	402.07	PTO/SB/83	402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/81		Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35	
Cited	402, 601.02, 1604	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of	
Reproduced.....	402, 601.02, 2222, 2622	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced	402.05	Cited.....	1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced	402.06, 2223, 2623	Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/84.....	405,713.05	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/94.....	1101	PTOL-271.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/95.....	1706	Restriction requirement	817
PTO/SB/96.....	324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
PTO/SB/122.....	403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123.....	403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124.....	403	SIR-C	1103
PTO/SB/125		SIR-E.....	1103
Cited	403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F.....	1103
Reproduced.....	403	SIR-G	1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation		SIR-H	1109
PTOL 476.....	2687	SIR-I.....	1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07	SIR J.....	1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696		SIR-K	1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist		SIR-L.....	1107
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M.....	1107
Reissue Application		SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
forms: PTO/SB/52)	1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
forms: PTO/SB/51)	1410.01	PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/56).....	1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
Application PTO/SB/51S	1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		Application, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
.....	1410	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester	
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125 ... 403, 2540		– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465	
Request for Customer Number Data Change		.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO/SB/124	403	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)		2.01.....	201.06
PTO/SB/37	709	2.03.....	201.06(c)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
2.05	201.07	4.01	403
2.06	201.08	4.02	406
2.07	201.09	4.03	406
2.08	201.10	4.04	406
2.09	201.11	4.06	407
2.10	201.11	4.07	407
2.10.01	201.11	4.08	407
2.11	201.11	4.09	402
2.11.01	201.11	4.10	401
2.13	201.03	5.01	502
2.13a	201.03	5.01.01	501
2.13b	201.03	5.02	512
2.13c	201.03	5.03	903.08
2.13d	201.03	5.04	512
2.13e	201.03	5.05	509.03
2.13f	201.03	6.01	608.01(a)
2.13g	201.03	6.02	608.01(a)
2.13h	201.03	6.02.01	605.04(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.03	602.01
2.13.02	201.03	6.05	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14	201.03	6.05.01	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05.02	605.02
2.15	201.11	6.05.03	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.05	602.03
2.17	201.11	6.05.06	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20	602
2.29	201.11	6.06	603, 604.01
2.30	201.06(d)	6.07	604.02
2.31	201.06(d)	6.08	604.04(a)
2.32	201.06(d)	6.09.01	605.03
2.33	201.06(d)	6.11	606.01
2.34	201.06(d)	6.11.01	606.01
2.35	201.06(d)	6.12	608.01(b)
2.38	201.11	6.13	608.01(b)
2.39	201.11	6.14	608.01(b)
2.40	201.11	6.15	608.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.16	608.01(b)	6.49.05	609.05(a)
6.16.01	608.01(b)	6.49.06	609.05(a)
6.17	608.01(j)	6.49.07	609.05(a)
6.18	608.01(n)	6.49.08	609.05(a)
6.18.01	608.01(m)	6.49.09	609.05(a)
6.19	608.01(p)	6.49.10	609.05(a)
6.19.01	608.01(p)	6.51	609.05(a)
6.19.02	201.17	6.52	609.04(b)
6.19.03	608.01(p)	6.53	609.03
6.20	608.01(v)	6.54	609.03
6.21	608.02(b)	6.55	609.03
6.22	608.02(b)	6.56	1134.01
6.22.01	608.02(d)	6.57	1134
6.22.02	608.02(e)	6.60.01	608.05
6.22.03	608.02(e)	6.60.02	608.05
6.22.04	608.02(d)	6.61.01	608.05
6.22.05	608.02(f)	6.61.02	608.05
6.22.06	608.02(e)	6.62	608.05
6.22.07	608.02(e)	6.63.01	608.05(b)
6.23	608.02	6.63.02	608.05(b)
6.23.01	608.02	6.64.01	608.05(a)
6.24.01	608.02	6.64.02	608.05(a)
6.26	608.02(b)	6.64.03	608.05(a)
6.27	608.02(b)	6.64.04	608.05(a)
6.28	608.01(q)	6.70.01	608.05
6.28.01	608.01(q)	6.70.02	608.05
6.28.02	608.01(q)	6.71.01	608.05
6.29	608.01	6.71.02	608.05
6.30	608.01	6.72.01	608.05
6.31	608.01	6.72.02	608.05
6.32	608.01	6.72.03	608.05
6.32.01	608.01	6.72.04	608.05
6.36	608.02(d)	6.72.05	608.05
6.36.01	608.02(g)	7.01	702.01
6.37	608.02(h)	7.02	702.01
6.39	608.02(p)	7.04	706.03(a)
6.40	608.02(p)	7.05	706.03(a)
6.41	608.02(p)	7.05.01	706.03(a)
6.42	608.02(p)	7.05.02	706.03(a)
6.43	608.02(p)	7.05.03	706.03(a)
6.46	602.03	7.05.04	706.03(a)
6.47	608.02(p)	7.05.05	706.03(k)
6.48	608.03(a), 714.16(d)	7.05.06	706.03(k)
6.49	609.05(a)	7.07	706.02(i)
6.49.01	609.05(a)	7.08	706.02(i)
6.49.02	609.05(a)	7.09	706.02(i)
6.49.03	609.05(a)	7.10	706.02(i)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.11	706.02(i)	7.34.10.....	706.03(d)
7.12	706.02(i)	7.34.11.....	706.03(d)
7.12.01	706.02(i)	7.34.12.....	706.03(d)
7.13	706.02(i)	7.34.13.....	706.03(d)
7.14	706.02(i)	7.34.14.....	706.03(d)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15.....	706.03(d)
7.15.01	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.....	706.03(d)
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01.....	706.03(d)
7.15.03	706.02(i)	7.36.....	608.01(n)
7.16	706.02(i)	7.37.....	707.07(f)
7.17	706.02(i)	7.37.01.....	707.07(f)
7.18	706.02(i)	7.37.02.....	707.07(f)
7.19	706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03.....	707.07(f)
7.20	706.02(m)	7.37.04.....	707.07(f)
7.20.01	706.02(m)	7.37.05.....	707.07(f)
7.20.02	706.02(m)	7.37.06.....	707.07(f)
7.20.04	706.02(m)	7.37.07.....	707.07(f)
7.20.05	706.02(m)	7.37.08.....	707.07(f)
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09.....	707.07(f)
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10.....	707.07(f)
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11.....	707.07(f)
7.22	706.02(m)	7.37.12.....	707.07(f)
7.23	706.02(m)	7.37.13.....	707.07(f)
7.27	706.02(m)	7.38.....	707.07(f)
7.28	706.03(o)	7.38.01.....	707.07(f)
7.29	608.01	7.38.02.....	707.07(f)
7.29.01	608.01(m)	7.39.....	706.07
7.29.02	608.01(m)	7.39.01.....	706.07
7.29.03	608.01(m)	7.40.....	706.07(a)
7.29.04	608.01	7.40.01.....	706.07(a)
7.30.01	706.03(c)	7.40.02.....	706.07(a)
7.30.02	706.03(d)	7.41.....	706.07(b)
7.31.01	706.03(c)	7.41.01.....	706.07(g)
7.31.02	706.03(c)	7.41.02.....	706.07(g)
7.31.03	706.03(c)	7.41.03.....	706.07(b)
7.31.04	706.03(c)	7.42.....	706.07(d)
7.33.01	706.03(c)	7.42.01.....	706.07(g)
7.34	706.03(d)	7.42.02.....	706.07(g)
7.34.01	706.03(d)	7.42.03.....	706.07(g)
7.34.02	706.03(d)	7.42.031.....	706.07(g)
7.34.03	706.03(d)	7.42.04.....	706.07(h)
7.34.04	706.03(d)	7.42.05.....	706.07(h)
7.34.05	706.03(d)	7.42.06.....	706.07(h)
7.34.06	706.03(d)	7.42.07.....	706.07(h)
7.34.07	706.03(d)	7.42.08.....	706.07(h)
7.34.08	706.03(d)	7.42.08.AE	708.02(a)
7.34.09	706.03(d)	7.42.09.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)	8.25.....	821.01
7.127.....	704.14(a)	8.25.01.....	821.02
7.147.....	714.03(a)	8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
7.169.....	714.13	8.26.....	821.03
7.204.....	724.06	8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.205.....	724.06	8.27.....	804.03
7.206.....	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.207.....	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.208.....	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.209.....	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.210.....	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.211.....	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.212.....	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.213.....	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.214.....	719.01	8.35.....	804
8.01.....	809.02(a)	8.36.....	804
8.02.....	809.02(a)	8.37.....	804
8.03.....	821.01, 821.04(a)	8.38.....	804
8.04.....	821.03	8.39.....	804
8.05.....	821.01	8.41.....	803.03
8.06.....	821.02	8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.07.....	821.02	8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.08.....	817	8.45.....	821.04(b)
8.09.....	817	8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.10.....	817	8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.11.....	817	8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.12.....	809.03	8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.13.....	817	8.50.....	821.04(a)
8.14.....	806.05(j)	10.01.....	1308
8.14.01.....	806.05(j)	10.13.....	1481.02
8.15.....	806.05(c)	10.14.....	1481.02
8.16.....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10.15.....	1481.02
8.17.....	806.05(e)	10.16.....	1481.02
8.18.....	806.05(f)	10.17.....	1481.02
8.19.....	806.05(g)	10.18.....	1481.02
8.20.....	806.05(h)	10.19.....	1451
8.20.02.....	806.06	10.20.....	1002
8.20.03.....	806.06	12.109.01.....	1205.03
8.21.01.....	817	12.110.....	1205.03
8.21.02.....	817	12.111.....	1205.03
8.21.03.....	817	12.112.....	1205.03
8.21.04.....	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)	12.116.....	1205.03
8.22.....	818.03(b)	12.117.....	1205.03
8.23.....	812.01	12.119.....	1214.07
8.23.01.....	812.01	12.119.01.....	1214.06
8.23.02.....	817	12.119.02.....	1214.06
8.24.....	821.01	12.120.....	1214.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.121	1215.03	12.170.01	1205.03
12.149	1207.02	12.170.02	1205.03
12.150.01	1207.02	12.171	1205.03
12.150.04	1207.02	12.172	1205.03
12.150.05	1207.02	12.173	1205.03
12.150.06	1207.02	12.174	1205.03
12.151	1207.02	12.176	1205.03
12.151.01	1207.02	12.176.01	1205.03
12.151.02	1207.02	12.177	1205.03
12.151.03	1207.02	12.178	1205.03
12.151.04	1207.02	12.179	1207.02
12.151.05	1207.02	12.179.01	1207.02
12.151.07	1207.02	12.179.02	1215.04, 1207.03
12.151.08	1207.02	12.181	1207.02
12.151.09	1207.02	12.182	1209
12.151.10	1207.02	12.184	1211, 1207.05
12.152	1207.02	12.185	1207.05
12.152.01	1207.02	12.186	1215.04, 1208
12.152.02	1207.02	12.187	1207.03
12.152.03	1207.02	13.01	1302.02
12.152.04	1207.02	13.02	1302.04
12.152.05	1207.02	13.02.01	1302.04
12.153	1207.02	13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04
12.153.01	1207.02	13.03	1302.14
12.153.02	1207.02	13.03.01	1302.14
12.154	1207.02	13.04	1308.03
12.154.01	1207.02	13.05	1308.03
12.154.02	1207.02	13.06	1302.04
12.154.03	1207.02	13.07	1302.01
12.154.04	1207.02	13.08	1302.01
12.154.05	1207.02	13.09	609.04(b)
12.154.011	1207.02	13.10	714.16
12.156	1207.02	14.01	1414
12.156.01	1207.02	14.01.01	1414
12.156.02	1207.02	14.01.02	1414
12.156.03	1207.02	14.01.03	1414
12.157	1207.02	14.01.04	1414
12.157.01	1207.02	14.01.05	1414
12.157.02	1207.02	14.05.02	1444
12.159	1207.02	14.06	1442.01
12.161	1207.02	14.07	1442.03
12.162	1207.02	14.08	1442.02
12.162.01	1207.02	14.09	1442.02
12.162.02	1207.02	14.10	1442.02
12.163	1210	14.11	1442.02
12.169	1205.03	14.11.01	1418
12.170	1205.03	14.12	1412.03

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.13	1412.03	14.36.....	1490
14.14	1444	14.36.01.....	1490
14.15	1410.01	14.37.....	1490
14.16	1410.01	14.38.....	1490
14.16.01	1410.01	14.39.....	1490
14.16.02	1410.01	15.01.....	1504.10
14.16.03	1410.01	15.01.01.....	1504.10
14.16.04	1410.01	15.02.....	1504.10
14.16.06	1410.01	15.03.....	1504.10
14.17	1412.02	15.03.01.....	1504.02
14.20.01	1453	15.04.....	1504.10
14.21.01	1453	15.05.....	1503.01
14.21.09	1448	15.05.01.....	1503.01
14.22	1448	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.22.01	1411.02	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.23	1490	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.23.01	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.24	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.25	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.26	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.01	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.02	1490	15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.03	1490	15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.04	1490	15.09.....	1504.01
14.26.05	1490	15.10.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.06	1490	15.11.....	1504.02
14.26.07	1490	15.12.....	1504.02
14.27.01	1490	15.13.....	1504.02
14.27.011	1490	15.14.....	1504.02
14.27.02	1490	15.15.....	1504.02
14.27.03	1490	15.15.01.....	1504.02
14.27.04	1490	15.15.02.....	1504.02
14.27.06	1490	15.15.03.....	1504.02
14.27.07	1490	15.15.04.....	1504.02
14.27.08	1490	15.16.....	1504.02
14.28	1490	15.17.....	1504.02
14.29	1490	15.18.....	1504.03
14.29.01	1490	15.19.....	1504.03
14.29.02	1490	15.19.01.....	1504
14.30	1490	15.19.02.....	1504.03
14.30.01	1490	15.19.03.....	1504.03
14.30.02	1490	15.19.04.....	1504.03
14.32	1490	15.19.05.....	1504.03
14.33	1490	15.19.06.....	1504.03
14.34	1490	15.19.07.....	1504.03
14.35	1490	15.20.02.....	1504.04
14.35.01	1490	15.21.....	1504.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.21.01	1504.04	15.46.01	1503.01
15.22	1504.04	15.47	1503.01
15.22.02	1504.04	15.47.01	1503.01
15.22.03	1504.04	15.48	1503.02
15.23	1504.06	15.49	1503.02
15.23.01	1504.06	15.50	1503.02
15.23.02	1504.06	15.50.01	1503.02
15.24	1504.06	15.50.02	1503.02
15.24.03	1504.06	15.50.03	1503.02
15.24.04	1504.06	15.50.04	1503.02
15.24.05	1504.02	15.50.05	1503.02
15.24.06	1504.06	15.51	1504.04
15.24.07	1504.06	15.51.01	1504.04
15.24.08	1504.06	15.55	1512
15.25	1504.06	15.55.01	1512
15.26	1504.20	15.58	1504
15.27	1504.05	15.58.01	1504.04
15.27.01	1504.05	15.59	1503.01
15.27.02	1504.05	15.60	1503.01
15.27.03	1504.05	15.61	1503.01
15.27.04	1504.05	15.62	1503.01
15.27.05	1504.05	15.63	1503.01
15.27.06	1504.05	15.64	1503.01
15.27.07	1504.05	15.65	1504.04
15.27.08	1504.05	15.66	1504
15.28	1504.05	15.66.01	1504
15.28.01	1504.05	15.67	1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02	1504.05	15.68	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29	1504.05	15.69.01	1504.04
15.30	1504.05	15.70	1504.03
15.31	1504.05	15.72	1504
15.33	1504.05	15.73	1504.04
15.34	1504.05	15.74	1504.20
15.35	1504.05	15.75	1504.20
15.36	1504.05	15.75.01	1504.20
15.37	1504.05	15.76	1512
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.85	1504.04
15.39	1504.03	15.90	1504
15.39.01	1504.03	16.01	1605
15.39.02	1504.03	16.02	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.03	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.04	1610
15.41	1503.01	16.05	1612
15.42	1502	16.05.01	1612
15.43	1502	16.06	1606
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.07	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.08	1610

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
16.09	1605	22.06	2287
16.10	1605	22.07	2282
16.11	1606	22.08	2282
16.12	1610	22.09	2271
16.13	1607	22.10	2271
18.01	1845.01, 1878.01	22.11	2258
18.02	1845.01, 1878.01	22.12	2250, 2666.01
18.02.01	1845.01, 1878.01	22.13	2250
18.02.02	1845.01, 1878.01	22.14	2266.01
18.03	1845.01, 1878.01	22.15	2266.03
18.04	1845.01, 1878.01	22.16	2287
18.04.01	1845.01, 1878.01	22.20	2286
18.05	1850	22.73	2246
18.06	1850	23.01	2302
18.06.01	1850	23.02	2308
18.06.02	1850	23.04	2304.04(b)
18.07	1850	23.06	2304.02
18.07.01	1850	23.06.01	2304.02
18.07.02	1850	23.06.02	2304.02
18.07.03	1850	23.06.03	2304.02
18.07.03a	1850	23.06.04	2304.02
18.07.03b	1850	23.06.05	2304.02
18.07.03c	1850	23.06.06	2304.02
18.08	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.08.01	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.09	1845.01, 1878.01	23.19	2304.01(c)
18.10	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01	2427.01
18.11	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01.AE	708.02(a)
18.12.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02	2427.01
18.13.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02.AE	708.02(a)
18.14.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.03	2427.01
18.15	1845.01, 1878.01	24.03.AE	708.02(a)
18.18	1850, 1893.03(d)	24.04	2427.01
18.19	1893.03(d)	24.05	2427.01
18.20	1893.03(d)	24.05.01	2427.01
18.21	1893.03(d)	26.01	2646
18.22	1893.03(d)	26.02	2647
19.01	1901.06	26.03	2658, 2671.01
19.02	1901.06	26.03.01	2658
19.02.AE	708.02(a)	26.04	2660
22.01	2246	26.05	2660, 2671.01
22.01.01	2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.05.01	2666.01
22.02	2247	26.06	2666.30
22.03	2258	26.07	2671.02
22.04	2260	26.08	2673.02
22.04.01	2265	26.09	2675.02
22.05	2285, 2686.03	26.10	2675.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud-- General information

Sec. No.		Sec. No.	
26.11	2675.02	26.65	2679
26.50	2677	26.65.01	2679
26.50.01	2677	26.66	2679
26.50.02	2677	26.66.01	2679
26.50.03	2677	26.66.02	2679
26.50.04	2677	26.67	2678
26.50.05	2677	26.67.01	2682
26.50.06	2677	26.68	2666.06
26.51	2677	26.69	2687
26.51.01	2677	26.70	2687
26.51.02	2677	26.73	2646, 2660, 2671.01
26.52	2677	26.80	2686.04
26.52.01	2677	Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct;	
26.52.02	2677	Deceptive intent)	
26.52.03	2677	Avoiding charge of	2004
26.52.04	2677	Civil litigation	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
26.52.05	2677	Claims invalidated	2016
26.53	2677	Inventorship	201.03
26.53.01	2677	On the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 1448
26.53.02	2677	Protest	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
26.54	2677	Reexamination	
26.54.01	2677	<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
26.54.011	2677	<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
26.54.012	2677	Reissue	1448, 2012
26.54.02	2677	Small entity status	509.03
26.55	2677	Fraudulent	706.03(a)
26.55.01	2677	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)	103, 1002.02(k)(2)
26.55.011	2677	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
26.55.02	2677	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
26.56	2677	Allowed claims	706.04
26.56.01	2677	Interview	713.01
26.56.02	2677	Search	704.10
26.56.03	2677	Full name of applicant	605.04(b)
26.57	2677	Full signatory authority	1004
26.57.01	2677	Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
26.57.02	2677	Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
26.57.03	2677	Functional equivalents	2144.06
26.59	2677	Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)
26.59.01	2677		
26.60	2677		
26.61	2677		
26.61.01	2677		
26.61.02	2677		
26.61.03	2677		
26.62	2677		
26.63	2677		
26.64	2677		

G

Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)
Mailing address	501
General information	1730

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms-- Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	Numerical ranges 2173.05(c)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced	Prolix 2173.05(m)
..... 1302.09	Rejections 706.03(d)
Cited..... 903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09	35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared
..... 903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13	..... 2174, 2185
Implied election.....818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations ....2181, 2185
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Independent claim..... 608.01(n)
..... 2667	Independent, definition..... 802.01
Improper joinder, effect on patent..... 805	Independent inventions..... 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
Improper multiple dependent claim .....	..... 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
.....608.01(n)	Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro Se</i>
Improvement (Jepson claim)..... 2129	applicant)
Inaccurate claim 2173.03	Small entity status 509.02
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	Index of claims 707.07(i), 719.04
..... 2667	Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..... 902.03(a)
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent	Index to the U.S. Patent Classification 902.01(a)
Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	Industrial Security Manual (ISM)..... 120
..... 501	Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	.....2001.06(c), 2010
..... 710.02(c), 714.03	Best mode.....2165
Incomplete application..... 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)	Claims invalidated.....2016
Claims omitted.....601.01(e)	Finding affects all claims .....2016
Definition..... 203.06	Protest..... 1901, 1901.06, 2013
Drawing 506, 601.01(f)	Reexamination..... 2014
Invalid oath 604.06	Reissue 1448, 2012
Return of filing fee..... 506	Informal application 506, 702.01
Using again.....608.01(u)	Primary examiner's attention required
Incomplete claim, rejection....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01	..... 1004
Incomplete protest..... 1901.03	Search..... 702.01, 704.01
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Informal drawing (no longer applies)..... 507, 608.02(b)
..... 2227	Informality, Action calling attention to
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	.....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
..... 2627	Information Center (See Scientific and Technical
Incomplete response..... 711.03(a), 714.03	Information Center (STIC))
Time for completing 710.02(c), 711, 714.03	Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)
Incorporation by reference 103, 201.06(c), 201.11	..... 201.06(d), 609, 1406
..... 201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,	Electronic Processing of.....609.08
.....2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	Relationship to requirement for information 704.14(d)
Foreign priority application 201.13, 2163.07	Information material to patentability (See also Duty of
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	disclosure)) 2001.04, 2001.05
reexamination..... 2677	Coping application..... 2001.06(b)
Public access to incorporated application	Copied claims..... 2001.06(d)
..... 103	Foreign application..... 2001.06(a)
Incorrect citation of reference 707.05(g), 710.06	Litigation..... 2001.06(c)
Indefinite claim .....706.03(d), 2171 to 2174	Information on status of application referred to in patent
Alternative phrase .....2173.01, 2173.05(h)	..... 102
Antecedent basis .....2173.05(e)	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art
Breadth compared..... 2173.04	..... 704.11
Design applications.....1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	
International application 1845, 1874	
Multiplicity .....2173.05(n)	
Must be considered 2143.03	
Nonelected claims..... 821	

INDEX

Information sent to applicant for guidance--Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information sent to applicant for guidance.....	703
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations.....	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing.....	1309
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	1443
Ink color	
Black.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red.....	714.18, 719.02
Permanent.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published.....	1128, 1134
Insanity.....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application.....	103, 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment.....	301.01
Authorization.....	402
By assignee.....	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor.....	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application.....	110
Patent file.....	103
Petition.....	103
Record room.....	103
Reissue application.....	103
Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)
Intent to claim.....	706
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Interference.....	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.....	2138
Access to files.....	2306, 2307.02
Action after.....	2308
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action suggesting claims.....	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology	
Centers.....	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03 to 2304.05
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	2304.05
Claims, suggesting.....	1003, 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	2163.03
Common ownership.....	2304.05
Conception.....	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal.....	2307.05
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Coping <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686, 2686.02
Count, defined.....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2301.01
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Declaration.....	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01, 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected.....	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2308.02
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)-- International application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Evidence	2138.04	Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to	2304.01
Examination, Completion of	2303	Reissue application.....	1449.02, 2303.02
Examiner suggestion.....	2304.04	Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	1449.01
Final disposal of claims	2308.01	Reply to suggestion for claims	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)
Fraud.....	2010	Requirements for interference	2302
Generic claims	2304.04(b)	Requiring a claim	2304.04(b)
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)	Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Inequitable conduct.....	2010	Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01	Search.....	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301, 2302	Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)	Secrecy order application	130, 2306
.....	2307.04, 2308.03	Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2301
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)	Statutory basis	708.01, 2301.01
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03	Suggestion of claims	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01	Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307, 2308	Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284, 2686.02
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application	2308.03(a)	Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)	Suspension of related applications	2307.03
Lost counts.....	715	Terminated open to public.....	103
Motions		Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Decision.....	2308.02	Transfer of application	2304.01(b)
Stay	2686.02	Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Suspend	2686.02	Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership	2309	Interference practice specialist(s)	2301, 2302
Order to show cause.....	2305	.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Patent in different Technology Center.....	2304.01(b)	.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03	Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Petition refusal to initiate	1002.02(c)	Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Power of attorney filed	402.08	Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302	International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Abstract.....	1826
Provoking.....		Access	101, 110
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284	Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02	Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2)	1893.01(a)(3)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)	Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05	Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Reexamination		Applicant.....	1810
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284	Applicants different for different designated states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference	2686, 2686.02	Assignment document	301
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12	Attorney	1807
		Attorney file reference number	1821

INDEX

International classification--Intervening rights

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claims	1824
Common representative	402.09, 1807
Confidential status	101, 110
Content	1812
Continuation	1817.02
Continuation of	201.11(a), 1895
Continuation-in-part	1817.02
Correspondence	1834
Definition	201
Deposit accounts	509.01
Description	1823
Designation fee	1817.01(a)
Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
Elements	1812
Errors, rectification of	1836
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896
Filing date	1810
Foreign filing license	1832
Formal requirements	1810
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
International preliminary examination	1860
International search	1843
International searching authority	1840
Inventor	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection	1817.02
Mail service	1834, 1834.02
Member states	1817
Microorganism deposit	1823.01
National stage	1893 to 1896
Numbering of sheets	1812
Oath	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application	201.11(a), 1817.02
Power of attorney	1807
Precautionary designations	1817.01(a)
Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03
Priority	201.13(b), 1828
Restoration of	1828.01
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828
Publication	1857
Record copy	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848
Rectification of obvious errors	1836
Refund of fees	1827.01, 1850, 1852 1865.01, 1875.02
Representation	402.09
Request	1821
Search copy	1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
Search fee	1827
Search report	707.05, 1844
Secrecy order	115, 120, 1832
Signature of applicant	1820
Time limits	1836, 1842, 1843.05 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Title	1821, 1893.03(e)(1)
Translation for U.S. national stage	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee	1827
Transmittal letter	1830
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal	1859, 1880
International classification	903.09
International patent classification	719.05
International searching authority	1840
International Trade Commission	724
International-type search	707, 1852
Internet	502.03, 1730
Address	1730, 2515
Database collections	1730
Disclosure document program	1706
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01 713.04, 713.05
General Information Concerning Patents	703
Kids Pages	1730
"PatentIn" computer software (See also Sequence rules)	2430
Payment of maintenance fees by	2510, 2522
PCT Legal Office	1730
Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Searching	904.02(c)
Usage Policy	502.03, 904.02(c)
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	Introduction, 1801, 1851
<i>Inter partes</i> questions	713.06
Interpretation of law, new	1207
Intervening rights	
In reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
In reinstated patents	2591

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Intervention by assignee-- Inventor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
In reissue.....	1460	Where held	713.01
Intervention by assignee.....	106	Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	
Interviews.....	713	Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Advance indication of issues to be discussed	713.01	Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Allowed application.....	713.05, 713.10	Made in this country.....	2138.02
Appointment in advance	713.01	Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Attorney not of record.....	101, 402	Inventive entity, Different	706.02(k)
Authority to conduct	713.05	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Before filing.....	713.02	Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)	804
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10	.....	804.03, 822, 822.01
Before first action	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02	Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605
Demonstration.....	713.08	Common, at least one	201.03, 201.11
During working days only	713.01	.....	706.02(k), 2137.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Continuing application	201.06(c)
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105, 713.05	Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	
Exhibit	713.08	Deceased	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Exposure of other cases during.....	101, 713.07	Execution of oath/declaration by	
Field of search.....	713.02	legal representative.....	605.04(a)
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09	Government property rights statement.....	151
How conducted	713.01	Duty of disclosure by	2001.01, 2002.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06	Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01
Interview summary form	713.04, 2281	Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05	Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04	Initials as a given name	605.04(b)
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03	Insane	409, 409.02
Model.....	713.08	International application.....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Oral agreement not binding	713.04	Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02
Patentability report cases	713.01	Minor.....	409
Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02	Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Prohibited.....	713.05	Correction	201.03, 201.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Order.....	605.04(f)
Question of patent validity.....	1701	Petition	605.04(c)
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04	Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
Reexamination		None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281	Proof.....	409.03(d)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
.....	713.10	Order of.....	605.04(f)
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in Office action.....	707	Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Sounding out.....	713.03	Execution of oath	605.04(b)
Special situations	713.05	Representative of.....	Chapter 400, 1706
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Requirements.....	2137.01
Telephone	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Residence	605.02
Time allowed	713.01	Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Video conference	713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Videotape showing	713.01	Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01

INDEX
 Inventor's certificate--Lack of utility

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Small entity status	509.02	Joint application, original oath	602
Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603	Joint inventor	
At least one joint inventor available	409.03(a)	Oath	602
Last known address	409.03(e)	Power of attorney to	402.01
Proof	409.03(d)	Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)	Rights of nonsigning	409.03(i)
Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)	Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Inventor's certificate		Change in order of names	605.04(f)
Priority benefit	201.13(a), 202.04	Correction	201.03
Rejection based on	706.02(e)	Provisional application	605.07
Inventors Assistance Center	1730	Joint owners	301
IPC (International Patent Classification)	903.09	Joint research agreement	302
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)	2302	Common ownership	706.02(k)
Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)	Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Issue (See Allowance and issue)		Evidence required for establishing	706.02(l)(2)
Issue batch number (no longer used)	1303.01	Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02(l)(1)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07, 903.07(b)	.....	706.02(l)(2)
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	.....	706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Issue fee	1306	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02
After payment	1306.03	Joint venture	706.02(l)(2)
Credit card payment	1306	Journal, Patent Office Society	707.06
Deposit account	1303, 1306	Judicial notice	2144.03
Failure to pay	711.03(c), 1306	Judicial review	
Late payment	711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	1216
Petition to accept late fee	711.03(c)	Patent applications	1216
Reissue application	1415	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit	1216.01
Who may file	1306	Jurisdiction	
Issue of patent	1309	Allowed application	714.16, 1305
Deferred	1306.01	Appealed application	1210
Request for simultaneous issuance	1306.02	Application before court	1216
Issue of patent to assignee	307	Interference	2307.02, 2308
Issuing in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)		

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system	901.05(a)
Jepson claim	2129
Joinder, Improper	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition	201.02

K

Kind Codes	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)	1827.01, 1840.02, 1850, 1860

L

Laches	2190
Lack of unity of invention	823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Language, Offensive-- Mailing action

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
	M	
Language, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)	
Language of papers	608.01	
Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Law, new interpretation of	1207	
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)		
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)	
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)		
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05	
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)	
Drawing transfer	608.02(i)	
Official inquiry	203.08(a)	
Status	203.08	
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)		
Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500	
Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)	
Letters testamentary	409.01(b)	
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))		
Library services.....	901.06(a)	
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13	
License agreements under patent	301	
Recording of	310, 313	
License rights clause	310	
License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)	
License to file international application	140, 1832	
Licensee, access	106.01	
Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120	
.....	140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	
Transitional application	803.03(a)	
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)	
List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13	
List of decisions	Appendix II	
List of prior art in reexamination	2257, 2657	
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	
Litigation information, Duty to disclose	2001.06(c)	
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02	
Litigation, reexamination copending		
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	
Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105	
Local representative of attorneys	408	
Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)	
		Machine, process or product
	
	
		Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)
		Address.....
		Depositing correspondence
		Distribution
		Express.....
		Identification
		Receipt and handling.....
		Undelivered.....
		Zip code.....
		Mail date as filing date
		Mail room date stamp
		Mail stop.....
		Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....
		Mail Stop 10.....
		Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....
		Mail Stop AF.....
		Mail Stop Assignment Recordation
		Mail Stop Conversion.....
		Mail Stop DD
		Mail Stop Document Services.....
	
		Mail Stop EBC
		Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....
	
		Mail Stop Expedited Design.....
		Mail Stop Express Abandonment.....
		Mail Stop INTERFERENCE.....
		Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam....
		Mail Stop Issue Fee.....
		Mail Stop L&R.....
		Mail Stop M Correspondence.....
		Mail Stop MPEP
		Mail Stop OED.....
		Mail Stop Patent Ext.
		Mail Stop PCT.....
		Mail Stop Petitions
	
		Mail Stop PGPUB
		Mail Stop PGPUB DRAWINGS.....
		Mail Stop Reissue
		Mail Stop Sequence.....
		Mailing action.....
		In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....

INDEX
Mailing, Certificate of--Minor, inventor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination	2664	Status requests	1730, 2570
Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)		Mandatory Classification	903.07
Maintenance Fee Branch	1501	Manual, authority of	foreword
Contact information	1730	Manual, subscription address	title page
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds)	1730	Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01
.....Chapter	2500	Manuscript decision	707.06
Attorney or agent		Margin, application papers	608.01
Handling of requests to withdraw	2560	Mark of applicant	605.04(d)
Revocation of power of attorney	2501, 2560	Marking in application, erasing at allowance	1302.01
Change of correspondence address	2501, 2542	Marking, Security	121
Credit card used for payment of	2510, 2522	Markush claim	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Due dates for payment	2506	Antedating reference for	715.03
Duplicate Payment	2532	Supporting disclosure	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Facsimile submission	2510	Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a)
Fee address	2540	Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub	1130
Fee amounts	2501, 2520	Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	
Forms	2595	Mathematical algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	1730	Matter not in original disclosure	608.04(a)
Information required with payment	2515, 2530	Means	2181
Insufficient	2531	Broadest reasonable interpretation	2181
Internet submission	2510	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591	Equivalents	2186
Late	2531	Obviousness	2183
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	501, 2510	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence	2183, 2184
Mailing address for payments	501	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
Maintenance Fee Branch	2501	or second paragraphs	2181, 2185
Method of payment	2522	Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder	2575	Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending	1415.01	Means plus function limitations	706.02(m), 2106
Overpayment	2550	.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Patents subject to payment of	2504	Mechanical search	719.05
Payment informalities	2530	Memorandum, citation	707.06
Petition to accept	2515, 2531, 2590	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue	2285
Reexamination	2506	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	2686.03
Refusal to accept and record payments,		Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
Review of	2580	and Interferences	Introduction
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590	Method of making and apparatus or product	806.05(e)
Unavoidable delay basis	2590	.....	806.05(f)
Unintentional delay basis	2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Reissue patents	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	2504, 2506	Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Small entity status requirements	2550	Microorganisms, patentability of	706.03(a)
Special Acceptance	2530	.....	2105, 2164.06
		Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)	120
		Military officer notary	604.03(a)
		Minor, inventor	409

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Misjoinder, Effect on patent-- New matter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Misjoinder, Effect on patent.....	805	National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)	201
Misjoinder of inventors	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481	.....	1893.03 to 1896
Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)		Compared with national application.....	1896
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1130	Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	1895
Mode, Best (See Best Mode)		.....	1895.01, 1896
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Drawings	1893.03(f)
Model	608.03	Filing date	1893.03(b)
Model, return.....	608.03(a)	Information disclosure statement	609.03, 1893.03(g)
Model at interview	713.08	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Model filed in priority country.....	201.14(b)	Order of examination	708, 1893.03
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Petitions related to.....	1002.02(p)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Priority	1893.03(c)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)		Unity of invention	1893.03(d)
Multiple dependent claims		Naturally occurring article.....	706.03(a)
Fee calculation	607, 608.01(n)	Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
Handling	608.01(n)	Negotiation authority	713.05
Restriction practice	608.01(n)	New application (definition).....	203.01
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(a)	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g)	Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01, 808.01(a)	Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms		Examiner review for completeness	702
Regulation (ITAR)	120	Inspection	903.08(a)
		Transfer	903.08(a)
		Transfer refused	903.08(d)
		New examiner, action by	707.01
		New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals	
		and Interferences	1214.01
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
		New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
		.....	2671.01
		New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
		New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
		Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
		Claim	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
		Appealable.....	608.04(c)
		Claim terminology	608.01(o)
		Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
		Continuing application	201.07, 2163.03
		Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
		.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
		Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
		Divisional application	201.06
		Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
		Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
		Objection.....	706.03(o), 2163.07
		Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
(Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))	
.....	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140

INDEX
NIRC--Notice of Pre-Grant Publication

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b), 714.01(e)	Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)
Priority	2163.03, 2163.05	Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02	Notary seal	604.01
Reissue application	1411.02	Notation on file wrapper/history	
Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Foreign application	202.03
Specification, petitionable	608.04(c)	Parent application	201.11, 202.02
Substitute specification	608.01(q)	Notice, citation	707.06
Trademark definition	608.01(v)	Notice of allowability	1302.03
When entered	714.19, 714.20	Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form	
NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>		letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due	
Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>		PTOL-85)	1303
<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)		Assigned application	308
Nonanalogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05	Deceased inventor	1303.03
Design applications	1504.02, 1504.03	Reissue application	1444
Nonelected invention		Secrecy order application	115, 130
Claims to		Undelivered	1303.02
Added	821.03	Notice of appeal	1204
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2273
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in	
Claims to		the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the	
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request	1124
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	Notice of informal patent application	
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of		form	707.07(a)
matter	2105	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate	
Nonpatent literature	901.06	(NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as	509.03	.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)		Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination	
.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20
Nonpublication request, Application	1122	.....	2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i),		.....	2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
form PTO/SB/35		.....	2687, 2696
Cited	1121, 1122	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration,	
Reproduced	1135	SIR-L	1107
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance	
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the	
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	<i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication	1127
.....	2105 to 2107.01	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment	714, 714.01(e),
Not fully responsive amendment	714.02, 2266.01	.....	714.03
.....	2666.30, 2671	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Notary jurisdiction	604.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)-- Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).. 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687	Delayed filing.....506
Notices (See also Publication).....Introduction, 707.06	Divisional application 602.05(a)
Notices, maintenance fees 2575	Executed before alteration of specification 605.04(a)
Nuclear material application .....706.03(b)	Execution 604
Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)..... 803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400	Facsimile 602
Publication on web for PG-Pubs..... 1121	Foreign execution..... 602.04
Restriction practice 803.04, 1850, 2434	Foreign-filed applications listed.....201.14, 201.14(c) 202.04
Nullification of double patenting rejection 804.01	Invalid, By attorney in case..... 604.06
Number, Application..... 503, 506	Jurisdiction of notary.....604.02, 604.03(a)
Number, Drawing reference character .....608.01(g)	New required..... 602.01, 602.02
Number, Serial 503, 506	Notary..... 602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01.....604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06
Numbering of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Notary certificate..... 602.01
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....707.07(k)	Notary jurisdiction.....604.02, 604.03(a)
	Refers to preliminary amendment .....601.01(a), 602
O	Seal..... 604.01
Oath (See also Declaration)	Seal, Foreign application..... 602.04(a)
After appeal 1212.02	Seal, Not required.....604.01, 604.03(a)
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	Signed before alteration of specification 605.04(a)
Minor, by 409	Substitute..... 602.02
Non-English..... 602.06	Venue 604.02
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63)..... 602	Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67 603
Plant application (Rule 1.162) 1604	After allowance 603.01, 714.16
Reissue (Rule 1.175)..... 706.03(x), 1414, 1444	Change of inventorship .....201.03
Supplemental..... 1414.01	Oaths, Conflicting.....201.03
Supplemental 602.02, 603	Object of invention 608.01(d)
Supplemental and allowance..... 603.01	Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132) 716	Objection, Dependent claims..... 608.01(n)
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 715	Objection to formal matters, When made..... 707.07(a) .....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Oath, International application..... 1893.01(e)	Obvious error, correction..... 1302.04, 1305
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 602	Obviously informal application 702.01
Administering 604	Obviousness..... 706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Amendment..... 602.01	Age of reference.....2145
Attorney administers..... 604.06	Analogous prior art..... 1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Consular certificate..... 604.04	Design applications 1504.03
Continuing application..... 201.06(c)	Form paragraphs used for rejection..... 706.02(m)
Copies, filing of 602	Number of references 2145
Date of execution..... 602.05	Ordinary skill, level of 2141.03
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68..... 602	<i>Prima facie</i> case 2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Defective..... 602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Predictability 2143.02
	Rebuttal against..... 2145
	Process claims, nonobvious product 2116.01
	Provisional rejection..... 706.02(k)
	Ranges..... 2144.05
	Rationale for..... 2144 to 2144.09

INDEX
Offenlegungsschriften--Office of Petitions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Adjustable, making.....	2144.04	Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	406, 407, 410, 502
Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04	.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
Automating manual activity	2144.04	.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)
Duplication of parts	2144.04	.....	2205, 2220, 2620
Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04	Mailing address	501
Equivalence, art-recognized	2144.06	Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)
Genus-species	2144.08	Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent	
Integral, making.....	2144.04	Application Processing)(See also Incoming-Mail Section)	
Omission of element or step	2144.04	.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Portable, making.....	2144.04	.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503
Proportion changes	2144.04	.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
Purifying old product.....	2144.04	.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
Ranges	2144.05	.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04	.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)
Reversal of parts	2144.04	.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)
Separable, making	2144.04	.....	1306, 1414, 1706, 2501, 2560
Sequence, change in	2144.04	Contact information.....	1730
Shape changes	2144.04	Customer Service Center.....	1730
Size changes	2144.04	Petitions handled	1002.02(q)
Species-genus	2144.08	Office of International Relations	201.13, 203.08(a)
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145	Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145	Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103, 409.03
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)	.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120	.....	720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)	.....	1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)	.....	1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239,
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416	.....	2285, 2289, 2294
Office action (See Action)		.....	2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262	.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671	Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management)	
Not closing prosecution	2671.01	.....	104, 201.14(c), 203.04
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01	.....	502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer		.....	608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
.....	2679	.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677	.....	1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	..	2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Office hours.....	510	Petitions decided	1002.02(r)
Office of the Commissioner for Patents		Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01	.....	1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03	Telephone number	1730
Office of the Deputy Assistant		Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Commissioner for Patents	1721	Office of Patent Training	Title page, 713.01
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)	Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730	Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
		.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
		Location and phone number	1730

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Office of Public Records-- On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of Public Records	Old combination
..... 103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730	..... 2173.05(j)
Office of Solicitor	Omission in reply, inadvertent.....
..... 302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)	..... 710.02(c)
..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720	..... 2266.01, 2666.30
..... 1721, 2207, 2240, 2681	Omnibus claim.....
Mailing address.....	..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
501	Cancellation.....
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	..... 1302.04(b)
Examination Policy	On-line search (See also Electronic databases)
..... 502.03, 720, 720.01	..... 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
..... 720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721	On sale (See also Public Use).....
..... 2677	..... 706.02(c)
Petitions decided by .....	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
..... 1002.02(b)	Affidavit or declaration
Official action .....	..... 715.10
707	Anticipation rejection.....
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	..... 2133.03(b)
Introduction, 409.03, 1703	Buyer.....
Claim published.....	..... 2133.03(b)
..... 1302.09	Commercial activities.....
Reissue application.....	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(c)
..... 1455	..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	Completion of the invention.....
..... 2287	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate .....	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
..... 2691	Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131
Copies and Subscriptions.....	affidavit
1703	..... 2133.03(c)
Defensive publications.....	Definition of.....
711.06(a)	..... 2133.03(b)
Designating classification	Conditional sale
1302.09	..... 2133.03(b)
Drawing figure.....	Nonprofit sale.....
1302.09	..... 2133.03(b)
eOG:P	Sale of rights
1703	..... 2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	Single sale
901.05	..... 2133.03(b)
Notice of Board title changes.....	Delivery of offered goods
1202	..... 2133.03(b)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..	Device embodying process.....
2288, 2291	..... 2111.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	Evidence of (prior art publications).....
..... 2688, 2691	..... 2133.03(b)
Notice of Certificate of Correction	Experimental use (See also Experimental use)
1480, 1485	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
<i>Notices</i>	Goods “on hand”
1703	..... 2133.03(b)
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	“In this country”
2501, 2575	..... 2133.03(d)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	Invention
2229	..... 2133.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	Intent to sell.....
..... 2627, 2629 to 2631	..... 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Online	Offer for sale
1703	..... 2133.03(b)
<i>Patents</i>	Policy considerations.....
1703	..... 2133.03
Published electronically	“Ready for patenting”
1703	..... 2111.03(c)
Publishing disclaimers	Reduction to practice.....
1490	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Reissue application filing notice.....	Sale by inventor or associate
1430, 1441	..... 2133.03(b)
..... 1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	Sale by third party
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) .....	..... 2133.03(b)
1111	Testing by third party
<i>Trademarks</i>.....	..... 2133.03(e)(5)
1703	..... 2133.03(e)(7)
Official inquiries	Sale of a process.....
203.08(a)	..... 2133.03(c)
Official Notice.....	Sale of “rights”.....
2144.03	..... 2133.03(b)
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of	Secrecy
Patent Application Processing))	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination	Supervision and control over invention.....
..... 2242, 2642	..... 2133.03(e)(5)
	..... 2133.03(e)(7)

INDEX
Operating hours--Papers

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....2133.03(b)	Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 822
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	Subject to joint research agreement..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Operative .....2164.07, 2164.08(b)	Overlapping claims..... 804.02
Operative example .....608.01(p)	Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2689
Operative, Showing..... 608.03, 716	Owner's representative Chapter 400
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	Ownership and assignment..... Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2) 706.02(l)(3)
Oral hearing in reexamination	Ownership at time invention made 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2276	Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....201.12, 306
<i>Inter partes</i>.....2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	
Open to public 2680	P
Oral hearing on appeal 1209	P.O. Box (See Mail stop)
Order, citation of 707.06	PAIR..... 102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
Order, Classification 902.04	PALM.....101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b) 1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237 2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02 2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246	Application location 2635
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646, 2660	Application records and reports 1704
Returned as undelivered..... 2654	Application status.....102
Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports 1705
Patentability report.....705.01(b)	“Flag” in reissue application 1456
Order of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination .....2271, 2271.01, 2287
Order for compliance 1210.01	Paper Correlating Office..... 508.03
Ordering	Paper, easily erasable..... 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Abandoned file..... 711.04(b), 905.03	Paper number..... 714.18, 714.21
Allowed applications 1306.03	Paper number of print 719.01(b)
Foreign patent .....901.05(c)	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)
Patented file .....711.04(b), 905.03	Application papers 608.01
Publication .....901.06(b)	Drawings 608.02
Reexamination, decision	Photographs..... 608.02
<i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2247, 2247.01	Substitute drawings 608.02(h)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2646	Papers (See also Return of Papers)
Subclass list .....902.03(c)	Delivered to wrong Technology Center .....508.01
Orders (See also Publication) Introduction, 707.06	Depositing .....502
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term 2106, 2111.01	Distribution 508
Evidence of..... 2111.01	File wrapper .....719.01, 719.01(a)
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)	
Original carries title to some continuing applications 201.12	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics..... .....608.04(a), 714.01(e)	
Ornamentality lacking in design applications 1504.01(c)	
Outstanding requirements 707.07(e)	
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority 201.15.....706.02(b)	
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant..... 709.01, 715.01(a), 804 804.02, 822, 822.01	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Parent application-- Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Identification.....	502, 503	Files.....	905.03
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500	Foreign (See Foreign patent)	
Received after patenting or abandonment.....	508.02	General Information About, booklet	703
Signature required.....	402	Issue	Chapter 1300
Submitted in reissue litigation	1404	Issue Notification form.....	1306.03
Unmatched.....	508.03	Index.....	902.03(b)
Parent application.....	201.04	Interference	2304 to 2304.05
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	201.11	Inventorship.....	2137.01
.....	202.02	Jurisdiction	1305
Parent application carries assignment		Law, opinions not given	713.02
to some continuing applications	201.12	Laws (See Statutes)	
Parent application review	707.05, 719.05	Licensing.....	301
.....	904, 2001.06(b)	Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04
Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P	Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.14(b)	Owner, appeal by	1204
Partial signatory authority	1005	Owner, service of citation on	2208
Patent		Owner's address in reexamination	2222, 2622
1836 (present) series	901.04	Ownership	301
A.I. series	901.04	Plant series	901.04, Chapter 1600
Allowance and issue	Chapter 1300	Post-issuance information updating	2501
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135	Prior art citation in	2003.01
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files	901.07	Printing priority	1309
Assignment	301	Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files	901.08	Reconstruction of file.....	508.04
Citation handling	1920	Reference (See Reference)	
Citation of prior art in	1920, 2202	Reissue series	901.04
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Classification change	903.05	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111
Classification indices	902.03, 902.03(a)	.....	1601, 2162
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet		Simultaneous issue	1306.02
.....	902.03(b)	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required)	1416
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2219	Statutes (See Statutes)	
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2619	Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Double column format.....	2614	Terms (See Term, Patent)	
Copy Orders.....	1730	Transfer	903.05
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility	1502.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Utility series	901.04, 1502.01
Design series	901.04	Utility vs. design	1502.01
Design vs. Utility	1502.01	X series.....	901.04
Effective date	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System	302.09
Extension (See Term, Patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
File reconstruction	508.04	Address.....	501, 502
		Business hours.....	510

INDEX
Patent application publication--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309	Classification of subject matter	1844.01, 1879
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....	409	Common representative.....	1807
Matters decided by various officials	Chapter 1000	Concepts, major.....	1801
Publications.....	Introduction	Country codes.....	1851
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office	401, 902.03(d), 1706	Definitions.....	1802
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems	903.02	Design patents	1501.01, 1503.01
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))		Designated office	1893.01(a)
Receipt and handling of mail	Chapter 500	Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Telephone numbers.....	1730	Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)
Web site	1730	Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc.....	1823.02
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Filing date requirements.....	1810
Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)		Foreign filing license.....	1832
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art)	Chapter 900	Forms	
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01	Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8	1823.02
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	IB/307	1893.03(e)
Cross references.....	903.07, 903.07(a)	IB/308	1893.01(a)(1)
Digests	903.07	PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Issue slip	903.07	.....	1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01	.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)	PCT/DO/EO/905.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Orders	902.04	.....	1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
Statutory authority	903.01	PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01	PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	.....	1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties).....	Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
Administrative Instructions.....	App. AI	PCT/ISA/220.....	1844, 1845.02
Agent	1807	PCT/ISA/237.....	1845.01
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/401	1864, 1865, 1866
.....	1893.01(a)(3)	PCT/IPEA/405	1875, 1875.01
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau	1853	PCT/IPEA/408.....	1860, 1860.01, 1874,
Applicant.....	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	.....	1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Applicant for United States Receiving Office	1805	PCT/IPEA/409	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
.....	1810, 1820	.....	1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Basic flow timeline	1842	PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
Classification of application	903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/411	1876
		PCT/IPEA/412.....	1836, 1876.01
		PCT/IPEA/416.....	1879, 1879.02
		PCT/IPEA/420.....	1875.02
		PCT/IPEA/428	1878.02
		PCT/RO/101	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
	1821, 1844, 1844.01	Written opinion, time to reply to	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01
PCT/RO/117	1893.03(e)	Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions	
PCT/RO/136	1893.03(e)	.....	App. AI
PTO-1382	1830, 1832	105 Reproduced	1834
PTO-1390	1893.03(a)	204 Reproduced	1823
USPTO/299	1850	205 Reproduced	1824
USPTO/499	1850, 1875, 1875.01	208 Reproduced	1823.02
Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857	209 Reproduced	1823
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc	1823.02	404 Reproduced	1857
Help Desk	1730	502 Reproduced	1850
Information sources	1730	513 Reproduced	1848
International Bureau	1801	603 Reproduced	1875.02
International preliminary examination	1860, 1860.01	604 Reproduced	1879
International preliminary examination report	1879	605 Reproduced	1872
International preliminary report on patentability	1801	606 Reproduced	1880
.....	1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)	607 Reproduced	1876
International publication	1857	801 Reproduced	1823.02
Prior art effect	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	803 Reproduced	1823.02
International search report	1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles	App. T
International searching authority	1840	3 Reproduced	1812
Member countries	1817	5 Reproduced	1823
National procedure	1893	6 Reproduced	1824
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))		7 Reproduced	1825
Numbering of sheets	1812	11 Reproduced	1810, 1896
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730	17 Reproduced	1843
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	18 Reproduced	1844
Restoration of	1828.01	19 Reproduced	1853
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	21 Reproduced	1857
Publication	1857	29 Reproduced	1857
Receiving office	1801	30 Reproduced	110
Receiving office procedure	1801	31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Record copy transmittal	1801	32 Reproduced	1862
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	33 Reproduced	1878.01(a) 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Reply to written opinion	1878.02	34 Reproduced	1862, 1864.01, 1874 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Representation before the designated office	402	35 Reproduced	1879
Revocation of agent	1808	36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
Schedule of fees	1827	37 Reproduced	1880
Search report	707.05, 1302.14, 1844	38 Reproduced	1879.04
Secrecy order	120	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848	4.3. Reproduced	1844.01
On electronic media	1823.02	4.9. Reproduced	1817.01
Signature missing	1820	4.11. Reproduced	1817.02, 1819
Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	4.12. Reproduced	1819
Written opinion, preparation	1845, 1878, 1878.01	4.15. Reproduced	1820
		5.1. Reproduced	1823

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
5.2. Reproduced	1823.02	38.1 Reproduced	1844.01
6 Reproduced	1824	38.2 Reproduced	1844.01
6.1. Reproduced	1824	38.3 Reproduced	1844.01
6.2. Reproduced	1824	39 Reproduced	1843.02
6.3. Reproduced	1824	39.1. Reproduced	1843.02
6.4. Reproduced	1824	40 Reproduced	1850
6.5. Reproduced	1824	40.1. Reproduced	1850
7 Reproduced	1825	40.2. Reproduced	1850
7.1. Reproduced	1825	41 Reproduced	1852
7.2. Reproduced	1825	41.1. Reproduced	1852
8 Reproduced	1826	43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1845
8.1. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01	43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1843, 1845
8.2. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01	44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1879.04
8.3. Reproduced	1826	46 Reproduced	1853
11 Reproduced	1825	46.1 Reproduced	1853
11.5. Reproduced	1825	46.2 Reproduced	1853
11.6. Reproduced	1825	46.3 Reproduced	1853
11.11. Reproduced	1825	46.4 Reproduced	1853
11.13. Reproduced	1825	46.5 Reproduced	1853
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1819	54 Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	54.4 Reproduced	1864.02
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	60.1 Reproduced	1868
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1823.01	61 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.01	61.2. Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.01	61.3 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced	1823.01	62, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced	1823.01	62.2 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1823.02	62.2 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.02	62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1871
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33 Reproduced	1843	64.3 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33.1. Reproduced	1843	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.2. Reproduced	1843	65.1 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.3. Reproduced	1843	65.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66 Reproduced	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.1 Reproduced	1843.02
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)--

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
66.3 Reproduced	1878.02	Hours	510, 1730
66.4 Reproduced	1878	Regulations for public use	510
66.4bis Reproduced	1878.02	Patent term extension/adjustments	1303, 2211, 2250 2611, 2666.01
66.5 Reproduced	1878.02	Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)	Chapter 2100
66.6 Reproduced	1878.02	Patentability report	705
66.7 Reproduced	1870	Appeal	705.01(a), 1207
66.8 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	Count	705.01(c)
66.9 Reproduced	1878.02	Date status	705.01(c)
69 Reproduced	1879.01	Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
69.1 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
69.2 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Final action	705.01(a)
70 Reproduced	1879.03	Improper	705.01(e)
70.17 Reproduced	1879.03	Initiate	705.01
71 Reproduced	1879.02	Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01
71.1 Reproduced	1879.02	Limitation as to use	705.01(e)
71.2 Reproduced	1879.02	Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705
72 Reproduced	1879.03	Primary decides propriety	1004
72.1 Reproduced	1879.03	Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
72.2 Reproduced	1879.03	Purpose	705.01(e)
72.2bis Reproduced	1879.03	Request for	1003
72.3 Reproduced	1879.03	Recording	705.01(c)
82 Reproduced	1834.02	Restriction, Effect on	807
82.1 Reproduced	1834.02	Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
82.2 Reproduced	1834.02	Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
90.4 Reproduced	1807	Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
90.5 Reproduced	1807	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.03
90.6 Reproduced	1808	Patentability statement	1302.14
90bis Reproduced	1859, 1880	Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04
90bis.1 Reproduced	1859	Patentable subject matter	
90bis.2 Reproduced	1859	Computer programs	2106
90bis.3 Reproduced	1859	Disclosed but not claimed	706
90bis.4 Reproduced	1880	Living subject matter	1601, 2105
90bis.5 Reproduced	1859	Mathematical algorithms	2106, 2106.02
90bis.6 Reproduced	1859	Plants	1601, 2105
90bis.7 Reproduced	1859	Patented file	905.03
91 Reproduced	1836	Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
91.1 Reproduced	1836	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	1730, 2430
92 Reproduced	1834	Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
92.1 Reproduced	1834	Payment of fees	509
92.2 Reproduced	1834	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01
Program	1706	Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication)	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))			
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)			
Patent search facility	103, 2232, 2629, 2632		

INDEX

Pending application preserved in confidence--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Pending application preserved in confidence..... 101	Suggesting claims..... 710.02(c)
Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication) 706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 901.03	Sunday, Expiration of time.....505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Period for reply 710	Supplemental action 710.06
After Board decision..... 1214.01	Time computation .....710.01(a), 710.05
After final..... 706.07(f)	Time limit action 710.02
In transitional application..... 706.07(g)	Time limit action, When used 710.02(c)
After interference..... 710.02(b)	Two periods running .....710.04, 710.04(a)
Amendment after 714.17	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06
Claim copied from patent..... 710.04(a)	Periodicals .....901.06, 901.06(a)
Claims all allowed 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02
Computed..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Permanent ink..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period 710.04(a)	Perpetual motion.....506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01
Correction of citation 707.05(g), 710.06	Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203
Date of receipt of amendment..... 710.01(a), 710.05	Pertinent prior art..... 904.02
Defective Office action..... 707.05(g), 710.06	Petition
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit 710.02(d)	Abandonment holding 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Abandonment holding, examiner's statement .. 711.03(d)
Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing 1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Full statutory period for reply 130	Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply .....710.02(c), 711.02(a) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)
Petition..... 1002	Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Admit model..... 1002.02(c)
Restarting..... 710.06	Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time..... 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period..... 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Change inventor's name 605.04(c)
Statutory period 710.01	Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership situation	706.02(k)
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution	1002.02(g)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application	1002.02(p)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application	1002.02(p)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional....	1002.02(b)
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Correct filing date	506.02, 513
.....	601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Correction of inventorship	201.03, 1002.02(d)
.....	1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)
.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03
Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Defer issuance.....	1002.02(b), 1306.01
Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01
Denial.....	1002.02
Denial of request for reexamination.....	1002.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2248, 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647, 2648
Director's duties.....	Introduction, 1002
Dismissed.....	1002.02
Dismissed without prejudice.....	1002.02
Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d), 1206
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2672, 2673.02, 2675
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding	1002.02(b), 2668
Expedited examination of design applications	502, 1002.02(c)(3)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	502, 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Expunge papers from file.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Expunge information	724.05, 1002.02(c)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	1002.02(b)
Application before Office of Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Filing date	506.02, 513
.....	601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
Final rejection.....	1002.02(c)
SIR application.....	1105
Foreign filing license.....	140, 1002.02(c)(1)
Facsimile submission	502.01
Inspection	103
Interference	1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Late foreign priority claim	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	1002.02(b)
.....	2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Merge reexaminations	1002.02(b), 2283
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order	120
New matter	608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03, 1002.02(b)
.....	1002.02(p)
Objection by examiner	1002.02(c)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Period for filing	1002
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i> <i>partes</i> reexamination	2672
Premature final rejection	706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)
Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)
Publication Division.....	1002.02(r)
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination)	2268
Rescission of secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Refused assignment.....	313, 317
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Refusal to initiate interference 1002.02(c)	Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a) 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction 1002.02(c)	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246
Registration to practice 1002.02(m)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646
Reinstate rejection after Board decision 1002.02(c)	Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)
Reinstatement 1002.02(m)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2265
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application 1002.02(p)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2648, 2668, 2672
Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid 502, 1002.02(b), 1308
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid 1002.02(c), 1308
Requirement for information 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490
Rescission of secrecy order..... 120	Withdrawal of abandonment 1002.02(b)
Resetting period for reply 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s)
Restriction requirement holding 821.01, 1002.02(c)	In interference 1002.02(g)
Retroactive foreign filing license 140	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid 1002.02(c)
Return model 1002.02(c)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A
Return original oath 1002.02(c)	Cited..... 1125
Revival..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124	Reproduced 1135
Revive PCT application 1002.02(p)	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent
Rule 1.48 (inventorship) 201.03	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a
Secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited..... 1124
Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced 1135
Special status 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petitionable matter..... 706.01
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2284, 2285	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2667	Pharmaceutical subject matter
..... 2686.02, 2686.03	Safety review by FDA..... 2107.03
Sufficiency of an affidavit 1002.02(c)	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	Utility 2107.01
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g)
Suspend action – public safety or defense . 1002.02(c)(1)	Philippines-United States search exchange 1711
Suspend rules 1002.02(b)	Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests 2640	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
Time for filing..... 1002	Plant Breeder’s Rights 1613
Trademark related 1002.02(i)	Plant Convention, UPOV 1612
Transfer from another application 608.02(i)	Plant patent Chapter 1600
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment..... 711.03(c)	Action..... 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Advertising..... 1610
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c)	Affidavit 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) 1608, 1609
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Allowance	1611
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Bacteria	1601
Claim	1605, 1610
Color drawing	1603, 1606
Color identified.....	1605
Declaration.....	1604
Definitions	1601
Department of Agriculture.....	1608
Deposit.....	1605
Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1609
Elements of application	1603
Examination.....	1608
Examiner's amendment	1610
Executive Order	1608
Issue	1611
Laudatory expressions	1610
Method claim improper	1605
Oath	1604
Parts	1603
Plant varieties excluded	1601
Priority claim	1613
Publication of application	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Rules applicable.....	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis.....	1601
Term.....	2701
Tubers	1601
UPOV Convention.....	1612
Plant patent series.....	901.04
PO Box (See Mail stop)	
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
.....	903.09, 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	1702
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08, 503
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
.....	719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Power of attorney.....	402
Application in interference.....	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02
Assignee appoints.....	402.07
Assignee revokes.....	402.07
Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402
Coinventor.....	402.01, 402.10
Customer Number	402, 1807
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney.....	406
Exception as to registration.....	402.01
General, for international application.....	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition.....	402.01
Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Post Office address.....	601.02
Provisional application.....	103
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
After Allowance.....	2501
Secrecy order applications.....	120
Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06, 1808, 2501
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501
Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval.....	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
Appendices not published	1121
Application in a foreign language	608.01
Assignee information published.....	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Computer programs.....	1121
Content.....	1120, 1121

INDEX
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	601.01(c)	Preamble, design application	1503.01
Complete application required.....	1120	Preamble, effect of.....	2111.02
Copies of published application files	1128	Preamble, Jepson claim	2129
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub	1130	Predicted tests in specification.....	608.01(p)
Correspondence address	1121	Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.01(e)
Correspondence regarding published application	1134	Preliminary amendment	
Disparaging remarks not published	1120	Entry denied.....	714.01(e)
Disparaging prior art.....	2131.05	Excess claims	506, 714.01(e), 714.10
Drawings.....	507, 1120, 1121	New matter	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Early publication.....	1129	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Express abandonment to avoid publication	502	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122
.....	1125, 1135	Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Facsimile submission.....	502.01	Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Fee, publication.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03	Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Forms	1135	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding	720.02
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122	Primary examiner	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
Material mistake by the Office	1130	.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Nonpublication request.....	1122	.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
Notice of foreign filing	1124	.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
Notice of Publication	1127	.....	2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	1127	Actions requiring personal attention	705.01(a)
Offensive language not published.....	1120	.....	707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
Public access to published application.....	1128, 1132	.....	713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Publication date, projected.....	1120, 1122	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303	Print of drawing (See also Drawings).....	608.02(m)
RCE's not published	1120	Additional.....	608.02(m)
Redacted publication.....	1132	Alteration	608.02(m)
Refund of publication fee	1126	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Replacement drawings prior to publication	507	Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
.....	1120, 1121	File wrapper	719.01(b)
Republication	1130	Kept in Technology Center	608.02(c)
Request for early publication	1129	Marked-up	608.02(v)
Request for nonpublication	1122	Marking	608.02(m)
Request for redacted publication	1132	Patentability report	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124	Returned drawing	608.02(y)
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121	Printer waiting	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Status information of published application	1128	Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Substitute specification required.....	1120	Printing practitioners names on patents	1309
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)	Printing priority	1309
Third party inquiries	1134	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Voluntary publication	1133	Admissions as.....	706.02, 2129
When published	1120	Analogous	2141.01(a)
Which applications	1120	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	
Pre-Grant Publication Division	502, 1120	.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
.....	1122, 1125, 1126	.....	706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
		Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Private use

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Effects of international application publication	1857	<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
.....	1857.01, 1895.01	<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Equivalents	2144.06	Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02, 1901.03
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement	609.07	Prior art on drawing.....	608.02(g), 2125
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday	609.04(b)	Prior art statement.....	609, 1893.03(g)
Foreign application as	2135.01	Provisional application.....	609
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	704.11	Reissue application.....	1418
International application publication	706.02(a)	Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)	2217, 2617
.....	1857.01, 2163, 2163.03	Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
Kind codes	901.04(a)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2244
Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2644
Patents as	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136	Prior examiner's action.....	704.01, 706.04, 713.01
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)	1895.01	Priority	
.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03	Claiming in continued prosecution	
Scope and content of	2141.01	application.....	201.06(d), 1302.04
Means limitations	2182	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
Search (See also Search).....	Chapter 900	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658
Statutory Invention Registrations as	901.02, 2136	Claiming in reissue application	1402, 1405, 1417
Suitability of	2144.07	Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	
Third party submissions.....	609, 1134.01	.....	201.13
Used in deciding request for reexamination ..	2242, 2642	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Well-known in the art	2144.03	Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings		<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202	Incorporation by reference .	201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
Content	2205	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Copies of prior art.....	2205	Proper identification.....	201.14(d)
English translations.....	2205	Formal requirements	201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application	
Flowcharts	2206	.....	201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
Handling	2206	International application.....	201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Sample letter.....	2205	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Service on patent owner	2208	Inventor's certificate	201.13(a)
Time for filing	2204	Overcoming reference	201.15
<i>Inter partes</i>	2602, 2646	Patent printing	1309
.....	2654, 2656, 2657	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667	prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 201.11(a)
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>		Prior U.S. application	201.11
reexamination Certificate issues	2687.01	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	201.11, 1481
Before the first Office action	2625	Design application.....	1504.20
Before the order to reexamine	2602, 2654	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
By another requestor.....	2602, 2656	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
By the patent owner.....	2602, 2656	Provisional application.....	706.02
Storage area	2667	Time charts.....	2138.01
With the Request	2656	Time for filing	201.13
With third party's comments	2666.05, 2667	Priority document (See Foreign application)	
Prior art copies in reexamination		Priority practice (See Foreign application)	
		Private use (See also Public use)	2133.03(a)

INDEX

Proceedings, Termination of--Provisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Proceedings, Termination of 201.11, 711.02(c)	Prosecution laches 2190
Process of making and product made 806.05(f)	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... 130
Processing and retention fee..... 601.01(a)	Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2233	..... 724 to 724.06
<i>Inter partes</i> 2633	Submission 724.02
Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)	Protest..... Chapter 1900
Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)	Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07
Product of human ingenuity 2105	Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05
Product of nature 706.03(a)	Certificate of service 1901.03
Program Management System (PMS)..... 2238, 2638	Comments of applicant..... 1901.06
Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	Complete 1901.03
Prolix claim 2173.05(m)	Copies of documents 1901.03
Proof, burden of 2112, 2112.01, 2113	Express consent of applicant required..... 1134
Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)	Filed in reissue where patent is in
Proof of foreign filing 201.14	interference 1449, 1901.06
Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)	Handling..... 1901.05
Proof of ownership, reissue application 1410.01	Improper protest 1134, 1901.03
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... 409.03(d)	Information which can be relied on..... 1901.02
Proofreading of action..... 707.08	Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or
Proper multiple dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	violation of duty of disclosure 1901.06, 2013
Property rights statement..... 150	Multiple papers on same issue..... 1901.07(a)
Contents of..... 151	Reissue application..... 1441.01, 1901.04
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151	Reissue litigation..... 1901.03, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification 608.01(p)	Requirement for information..... 1901
Proprietary interest, Proof of..... 409.03(f)	Review of adverse decision..... 1906
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)	Service on patentee or applicant..... 1901.03
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	TC Director's attention required 1003
Appeal brief 1205	Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Certificate of mailing 512	Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)	Treatment by examiner..... 1901.06
Death..... 409.01(f)	Under Rule 1.291 1901
Duty of disclosure 2002.01	Who can file 1901.01
Examination of application 707.07(j)	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
Examiner's action 707	Provisional application 201.04(b), 1706
Interview 713.01	Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Legal representation..... 401	Access 103, 104
Telephone restriction practice..... 812.01	Assignment of 302.03
Prosecution	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.... 306.01
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases..... 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Prosecution after appeal 1207.04	Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Piecemeal 707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01	Data, in specification of 1302.04
Reopening after Board decision..... 1214.07	Drawing..... 608.02
	Effective filing date..... 601.01(b), 706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
PTO employee restrictions, assignment-- Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
English language translation for benefit of date ... 201.11	Evidence..... 706.02(c)
Filing receipt..... 503	Experimental use (See also Experimental use)
Guidelines for drafting..... 601	.....2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Information disclosure statement..... 609	In this country 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Joint inventors in..... 605.07	Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Last day of pendency .....201.04(b)	Invention 2133.03(c)
Ordering of abandoned 905.03	Policy considerations.....2133.03
Priority .....201.04(b), 201.11	Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a)
Error in, as reissue grounds 1402	Secrecy 2133.03(a)
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....1002.02(b)	Single use 2133.03(a)
.....1002.02(q)	Control over invention 2133.03(a)
Revival..... 711.03(c)	.....2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory Invention Registration 1101	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Small entity status..... 509.03	Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)
Specification 601.01	Use by inventor or associates 2133.03(a)
PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309	Use by independent third parties 2133.03(a)
PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or	Public use proceedings 720
declaration as inventor 409	Affidavits 720.01
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file 2232	Final decision 720.05
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..... 2632	Oral argument..... 720.04
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and	Petitions..... 1134, 1002.02(b)
Disclaimer)..... 2121.03, 2133.03	Preliminary handling..... 720.01
.....2133.03(a), 2145	Preliminary hearing 720.03
Dedication to public..... 715, 1490	<i>Prima facie</i> showing..... 720.02
Public inspection, Application file 103, 1128	Rejections after..... 706.03(v)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Rejections on..... 706.03(v), 720.05
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Testimony..... 720.04
Redacted application publication..... 103, 1132	Publication, Defensive..... 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Reissue..... 103, 1430, 1470	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration 1111
Public inspection of assignments 301.01	Publication date .....706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Public Law (See Statutes)	Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Public policy 706.03(a)	Publication of abstracts.....711.06, 711.06(a)
Public right to inspect files..... 103, 1128	Publication
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Board decisions 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Citing.....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use) 2133.03	Date of..... 706.02(a)
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	Declassified..... 707.05(f)
Public searchers..... 101	Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1703
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Orders..... Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10	Own, as reference.....715.01(c), 2132.01
Anticipation .....2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office Introduction
Commercial exploitation..... 2133.03(e)(1)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Commercial use .....2133.03(a)	Prior art effect of international .....706.02(a), 1857.01
Completion of the invention 2133.03	.....2136.03
.....2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Rules changes..... 1703
Definition of.....2133.03(a)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references

INDEX
Publishing Division--Record system for reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
.....1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03	Applicant's comments on..... 1302.14
Voluntary 1133	Claim narrowing..... 1302.14
Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2287
Pulling abandonments 711.04(a)	Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2687.01
Q	Estoppel effect..... 1302.14
Quality Assurance .....1302.04, 1308.03, 1720	Failure of applicant to comment on..... 1302.14
In reexamination 2289, 2689	Patent Cooperation Treaty application . 1845.01, 1878.01
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS) 1415.01,1442.02,	Presumption of acquiescence by applicant..... 1302.14
1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1451, 1455, 1456, 1490,	Public use proceedings 720.05
2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2262, 2270, 2271, 2281, 2285,	Reexamination
2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2635, 2636, 2646, 2660,	<i>Ex parte</i> 2262, 2287
2664, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2673.02, 2676, 2677,	<i>Inter partes</i> 2687
2686.03, 2687, 2687.01, 2689	Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal
Quality control program 1308.03	..... 2678, 2679
Quayle practice..... 710.02(b), 714.14	Refused entry 2679
Action recording 1705	Recapture
After final rejection..... 706.07(f)	Claimed subject matter..... 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Allowance action 707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15	Matter in reissue..... 1412.02
Claims later added 714.20	Of patent rights
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer 1490
Design application 1504	Waived when SIR published 1111
Examiner's amendment used instead of..... 608.01(b)	Receipt of mail and papers Chapter 500
Formal matters corrected 706.07(f), 812.01	Arrangement of papers in file wrapper..... 719.01(a)
Information disclosure statement 609.01, 609.04(b)	Depositing correspondence 502
Primary examiner signature required..... 1005	Entry of amendments 714.18
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01, 2266.01	Filing receipt 503
Reissue..... 1444	Office date stamp 505
Shortened statutory period 710.02(b), 2250.01	Period for reply 710.01(a)
Query Printer Waiting 1306.03	Receiving Office PCT procedure..... 1801
R	International Bureau..... 1805
Ranges	Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority 201.13
Anticipation of 2131.03	Reciprocal security agreements 120
Obviousness of..... 2144.05	Reclassification
Ratification of papers filed	Classes..... 903.02(a)
Death of attorney 406	Patents 903.05
Death of inventor 409.01	Subclasses 903.02(c)
Signature improper or lacking 714.01(a)	Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)
Real party in interest 1205, 1207.02	Special status..... 708.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2612, 2614, 2677	Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2269
Reasons for allowance..... 1302.14	Reconsideration of abandonment 711.03, 711.03(c)
Amendments after final rejection..... 714.13	Based on insufficient reply..... 711.03(a)
Appeal record..... 1213.02	Based on failure to reply within period 711.03(b)
	Record of interview 713.01, 713.04
	Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))
	Record system for reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i> 2235
	<i>Inter partes</i> 2635

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Recording assignment-- Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Recording assignment	301, 302, 317
Recording change of business name	314
Recording government interests	302, 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement.....	302, 302.07
Recording license agreement	313
Recording of other documents	313 to 317
Recording security interest.....	313
Redacted publication of an application	1132
Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c) 2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
Access to file.....	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
Action following Board decision	2278
Address of patent owner	2222
Admissions	2217, 2258
Affidavits	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
After final practice	2272
Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
Abstract	2287
After final rejection	2272
Examiner's	2287
Filed with request	2221
Improper	2250
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief	2274
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Application file location	2635
Assignment	301
To an examiner	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Attorney or agent	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of	2288, 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619
Certificate of service	2220
Certified copy	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action.....	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2283, 2304.02
Clerical handling	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on "Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation".....	2287
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner	2230
Content of request	2214
Coping proceedings	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request	2219
Double column format	2214, 2219
Copying of file	2232
Correction of inventorship	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277
Decision on request	2240
Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission	2266.02
Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director's initiative	2239
Domestic priority	2258
Double correspondence	2224
Double patenting	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Examiner	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition.....	1701.01

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Examiner's amendment	2287	Patent copy in request	2219
Examiner's answer.....	2275	Double column format	2214, 2219
Expiration of patent	2211, 2250	Patent owner's address	2222
Explanation of prior art.....	2217	Patent owner's statement.....	2249
Extension of time	2265	Patent owner's statement of interview	2281
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	2266	Patentability review conference	2271, 2271.01, 2287
Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285	Petition	1002.02(b)
Final action	706.07(a), 2265, 2271	Correct inventorship.....	2250.02
Flowchart	2201	Denial of request	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265
Foreign priority	2258	For entry of late papers (revival of terminated	
Forms	2296	proceedings)	2268
Granted	2246, 2247.01	Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285
Grounds of rejection	2217	Reconsideration.....	2268
Identity of requester	2212	Stay proceedings pending interference	2284
Inappropriate papers	2267	Stay proceedings pending reissue	2285
Return of papers.....	2267	Unavoidable delay	2268
Incomplete request.....	2227	Unintentional delay	2268
Informal submission	2266.02	Vacate order granting request	2246
Initial processing.....	2226	Waive time provisions	2265
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner		Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
.....	2212.01	Preprocessing staff	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Interference copending	2284	Printing of certificate.....	2288
Intervening rights.....	2293	Prior art	2218
Interviews in	2281	Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Introduction.....	2201	Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Listing of prior art.....	2257	Proceedings	2209
Litigation copending.....	2286	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and	
Litigation review	2240, 2287	Technology Center	2233, 2245
Mailing of Office actions	2264	Clerical handling	2270
Merger	2283, 2686.01	Project code.....	2238
Merger with reissue proceedings	1449.01	Public access	103, 2232
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for		Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289
publishing.....	2287	Quality review	2289
New matter.....	2270	Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to		.....	2262, 2287
Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC		Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
PTOL-469))		Record system	2235
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings	2285	Refund if request denied	2247, 2248
Of a reexamination.....	2295	Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
Office action	2260, 2262	Rejections.....	2242, 2258
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Using "old art"	2258.01
Notice of certificate	2291	Reminders	2287
Notice of request.....	2229	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
"Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited)		Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
.....	2242, 2258.01	Reports	2235
Oral hearing	2276	Representative of requester	2213
Orders for copies of	2232	Request.....	2210

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After reissue patent issues	2240, 2258, 2285
After first reexamination certificate issues	2294
Content	2214
Correction processing	2231
Decision	2240, 2244
Decision criteria.....	2242
Denied	2247, 2247.01
After reissue patent issues	2240
During interference.....	2284
Facsimile submission not permitted	502.01
Filing address.....	2224
Granted	2246, 2247.01
Guidelines.....	2242
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	2242, 2258.01
Response to Office action	2266
Restriction improper	2258
Review	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214
Scope	2258
Search	2244, 2258.01
Second or subsequent request	2240, 2283
Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement	2249
Service of papers.....	2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03
Special status for action	2261
Statement applying prior art.....	2217
Statement by owner	2249
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2287
Statutory basis.....	2201
Stay	2283
Submission defective or informal	2266.02
After final	2272
Submission not fully responsive	2266.01
After final	2272
Substantial new question of patentability	2201, 2216
.....	2240, 2242, 2244, 2246
Using “old art”	2242, 2258.01
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time	2265
Suspension	2283
Terminated.....	2294
Terminated files	2294
Tickler reports.....	2235
Time for request decision.....	2241
Time for requesting.....	2211
Time for response to actions	2263
Time reporting.....	2238
Title report.....	320, 2287
Transfer	2237
Translation required	2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225
Untimely filed papers	2267
Untimely responses	2252
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	2264
Vacated.....	2294
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Who may file request for.....	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during	402.06, 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex Parte</i>).....	Chapter 2600
Access by public	103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
Action closing prosecution (ACP)	2660, 2666.05
.....	2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05
.....	2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
Content.....	2671.02
Premature	2672
Response to	2672
Admissions.....	2617
Affidavits	2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Amendment by patent owner	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671
.....	2672, 2673
After expiration of the patent	2666.01
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	2687.01
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673
.....	2673.02, 2675
Claims	2666.01
Defective	2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Dependent claim	2660.03
Drawings	2666.02
Entry.....	2670
In a merged reexamination proceedings	2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Title	2660.02
To provoke an interference	2686.02
Unsigned	2666.50
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defective..... 2675, 2675.02	Content.....2646
Appeal Conference 2676, 2677	Criteria for deciding .....2642
Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 2674 to 2680	Deadline for mailing .....2641
Flowchart..... 2601.01	Denial..... 2640, 2647, 2647.01 2648, 2694
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	Grant .....2640
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available 2683	“Old art” (previously considered art) used.....2642
Appellant defined..... 2674	Processing 2647, 2647.01, 2648
Assignment to examiner 2636, 2648, 2655	Prior art available .....2644
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688 2690, 2694	Reissue about to issue .....2686.03
Distribution..... 2692	Dependent claim treatment.....2660.03
Format 2690	Design applications .....2611
Reissue patent as..... 2688, 2694	Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent.....2632.01
Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06	Domestic priority .....2658
Avoid duplicate filing fee 2620	Drawings .....2666.02
Certificate of mailing or transmission..... 2624 2665, 2666, 2666.05	Duty of disclosure .....2003.01, 2684
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request 2214, 2219, 2619	Electronic copy.....2609, 2632
Certification as to statutory estoppel..... 2612, 2614	Enlarging claim scope prohibited..... 2658, 2666.01
Clerical handling..... 2670	Estoppel, Collateral .....2659
Collateral estoppel 2659	Estoppel, Statutory .....2601, 2612, 2614
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation 2687.01	Examination scope .....2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)
Concurrent proceedings 2282, 2686	After response by parties.....2671
Constructive notice of..... 2630, 2654	Before appeal .....2676
Copending proceedings..... 2282, 2686	Before the decision on the Request.....2633
Copies of the prior art with request..... 2618	In merged reexamination proceedings .....2686.01
Copy of printed patent with request..... 2619	Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....2686.01
Double column format 2614	Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....2679
Copying of the file by the public 2632	Examiner’s Amendment
Correction of inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Canceling rejected claims .....2671, 2687
Correspondence 2624	Correcting formal matters .....2687, 2687.01
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	In merged reissue/reexamination .....2686.03
Court ordered 2686.04	Not permitted if approval required.....2687.01
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals 2674	To the Title..... 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit..... 2683	Examiner’s Answer.....2677
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences..... 2681, 2682	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice 2671, 2673.02
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2640, 2641	“Express Mail” procedure .....2624, 2665.....2666, 2666.05
After Court decision 2686.04	Extensions of time .....2665
	After Action Closing Prosecution .....2672
	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection .....2682
	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....2682
	To complete a reply held non-responsive .....2660.30

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To petition denial of the Request.....	2648, 2665
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	2624
Fees.....	2634
For a copy of the file on CD.....	2632
Refund.....	2615, 2647, 2648
Final Board decision.....	2681, 2682
Filing date.....	2627
Flowcharts.....	2601.01
Foreign priority.....	2658
Forms listed.....	2696
Fraud.....	2684
Improper comments.....	2667
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer..	2677
Interference copending.....	2686, 2686.02
Intervening rights.....	2693
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue....	2686.03
Interviews not permitted.....	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Litigation concurrent.....	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Litigation search.....	2686.04
Litigation stayed.....	2686.04
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination...	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Multiple requests for reexamination filed	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695
New grounds for rejection.....	2671.01
By the Board of Appeals.....	2681, 2682
New matter.....	2671.01, 2671.02
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision.....	2681
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party	2666.30, 2666.50
Notice of appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Premature.....	2667
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Office action.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Oral hearing.....	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Oversight.....	2689
Patent copy with request.....	2619
Double column format.....	2614
Panel Review.....	2671.03
Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Board decision.....	2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC.....	2687.01
Correct inventorship.....	2658, 2666.03
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(c), 2647, 2648
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	2668
Enter an amendment after RAN... ..	2672, 2673.02, 2675
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue	2686.03
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	2640
Stay reexamination.....	2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
Unavoidable delay.....	2668
Unintentional delay.....	2668
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646
Waive time provisions.....	2648, 2668, 2672
Premature response/comments.....	2625, 2667
Prior art citation.....	2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....	2687.01
Before the first Office action.....	2625
Before the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2654
By another requestor.....	2656
By the patent owner.....	2656
Storage area.....	2667
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05, 2667
Prior art copies with request.....	2618
Processing.....	2670
After a decision by the Board.....	2682
Amendment.....	2666.01, 2670, 2687

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Clerical	2670	Defective	2675.01, 2675.02
Examiner's Answer	2677	Respondent defined	2674
Inappropriate papers	2667	Response by patent owner	2666
Merger of multiple reexamination requests	2686.01	After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03	Defective	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2694	Improper comments	2667
Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)		Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
Public access	103, 2609, 2632	No proof of service	2667
Publication	2687	No response filed	2666.10, 2671
Publication of Board decision	2681	.....	2671.01, 2671.02
RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))		Not fully responsive	2666.30, 2671
Real party in interest identification	2612, 2614, 2677	Person not of record	2666.50
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2687	Premature	2625, 2667
Rebuttal Brief	2678, 2679	To Notice of Defective Paper	2666.40, 2666.60
Refused entry	2679	To Office action	2666, 2666.30
Records	2635	Too long	2667
Reissue copending	1449.01, 2643, 2686	Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
.....	2686.03	Response by third party	
Reissue previously issued	2640, 2686	After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
Remand by the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682	After patent owner corrects defect	2666.40
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)	2673, 2673.01	Comments regarding response by patent owner	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision	2682	Defective	2666.50, 2667
Representative of requestor	2613	Improper comments	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Request for extension of time	2665	Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response)	2667, 2668
Request for reconsideration by patent owner	2666	No proof of service	2667
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		No response filed	2666.20, 2671
Claims considered	2643	Other than third party requester	2667
Challenge accuracy of certificate	2612	Period for response	2666.05, 2666.20
Content	2614	Person not of record	2666.50
Denied	2640, 2647	Premature comments	2625, 2667
Facsimile transmission not permitted	502.01, 2624	Premature appeal	2667
Filed after reissue issued	2658	Prior art submission with	2666.05, 2667
Filed while interference pending	2686.02	Too long	2667
Filing address	2624	Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Granted	2640	Review	2689
Incomplete	2627	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10
Prior art cited with	2618	.....	2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Second or subsequent filed	2640, 2686.01	Content	2673.02
Statement applying the prior art	2617	Scanning	2632
Time for filing	2611	Scope of examination	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Request for Rehearing by the Board	2682, 2683	Service of papers	2666.06
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659	Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Respondent Brief	2675.01	Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
		To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
To third party requestor	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Special Status	2661
Statement applying the prior art	2617
Statutory estoppel	2601, 2612, 2614
Stayed pending litigation outcome	2686.04
Stayed pending reissue outcome	2686.03
Submissions prior to the first Office action	2625
Substantial new question of patentability	
.....	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
.....	2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time	2665
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
.....	2640, 2686.01
Terminated	2694
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2611
Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection	2682
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2682
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2683
Request for Rehearing	2682
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief	2675
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief	
.....	2675, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief	
.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief	2679
Notice of Appeal	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal	2674, 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief	2678
Request for Oral Hearing	2680
Respondent Brief	2675.01
Time periods for response	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution	2672
After defective submission	2666.30
.....	2666.50, 2666.60
After Office action	2662, 2665, 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel	2638
For a Panel Review	2671.03
Title	2660.02
Transfer	2637
Unpublished legal opinions	2677
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2632, 2633
.....	2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670
.....	2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689
Reexamination Processing System (REPS)	103, 2632
Reference (See also Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent	901.04
A.P.C. publication	901.06(c)
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations	901.06(d)
Abstracts	706.02, 901.06(d)
Additional	707.05(d)
Admissions	2129
Analogous art	904.01(c), 2141.01(a)
.....	2143.01, 2145
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign	2127
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1)	
Arrangement in Examiner’s Search files	901.07
As evidence of inherency	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	2131.01
Assigned application as	804.03
Availability	2128
Between applicant’s priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Technology Center	901.08
Citation	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
After allowance	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal	1207.02
By applicant	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction	707.05(g)
Period for reply	710.06
Claims foreign date	715.01
Combination of references	706.02(j)
Cpending	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Copies	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition	905.02
Date, determination of	707.05(f), 2124
.....	2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Date, exception to the rule	2124
Declassified printed matter	707.05(f)
Defensive publications	901.06(d)
Design application	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad	2123

INDEX
Reference characters--Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	Paper, orally presented .....2128.01
.....706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)	Patent..... 901.04, 2126
Drawings as prior art..... 2125	Patent, date available.....2126.01
Effects of international application publication 1857	Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)
..... 1857.01	Patent, official number lacking 901.04
Effective date	Patent claiming same invention..... 715.05, 2301.03
Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715	Pending application (See also Application) 901.03
Publication.....706.02(a), 715.01(c),	Publication of applicant's invention..... 715.01(a)
..... 1857.01, 2128.02	.....715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01
Electronic publications .....707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128	Publication, date available.....2128.02
Enabled disclosure 2131.01	Publication, printed .....2128
Enabling, plant genetics..... 2121.03	Publications .....706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Enabling, compounds and compositions..... 2121.02	..... 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01
Enabling, apparatus and articles 2121.04	Published abstracts of application .....706.02, 711.06(a)
Equivalents .....904.01(b)	..... 2131.01, 2133.01
Every element rule for anticipation..... 2131	Rejection over broad disclosure instead
Evidencing the meaning of a term	of preferred embodiments.....2123
used in the primary reference 2131.01	Replacement of missing 901.09
Foreign patent ... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Same assignee .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Forfeited application 901.02	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
From interference..... 1302.12	Selection of pertinent 904.02
Incorrect citation 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	Statutory bar .....706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Inoperability..... 716	Statutory section to use 706.02(a)
Internal documents, confidential..... 2128.01	Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Intervening.....201.15, 706.02(b)	Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of
Joint patent to applicant and another..... 715.01(a)	reference (37 CFR 1.131))..... 706.02(k)
..... 715.01(c)	..... 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Listing at allowance 1302.12, 1455	Thesis .....2128.01
Lost counts in interference..... 2138.01	Utility 2122
Multiple reference rejections under	“Well known in the art,” supported by .....2144.03
35 USC 102..... 2131.01	Reference characters..... 608.01(g)
Newly discovered after allowance 1308.01	Reference to foreign application..... 202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Nonanalogous art	Reference to prior patent 608.01(p)
(See also Reference: Analogous art) 2131.05	..... 608.01(r), 901.03
.....2141.01(a)	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)
None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application
Operability 2121	for disclosure 608.01(p)
Ordering official cross 903.06	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute
Overcome	application) .....201.10
Under Rule 1.130..... 718	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) 509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back	Additional invention or species 803.03(a), 803.03(b)
of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(a)	Canceled claims 506
..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Correspondence address 509.03, 2540, 2542
.....1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Filing fee 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.132..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	International applications 1002.02(p), 1827.01
..... 716, 2132.01	..... 1850, 1864
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119..... 201.15	International search fee 707, 1827.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Refusal to publish SIR-- Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 1852, 1859	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Issue fee 1308.01, 1308.03	Too narrow 1402
Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590	Collateral estoppel 2112.01
Oral hearing 1209	Consent by assignee 1410.01, 1443, 1451
Publication fee 1126	Content 1410
Reexamination	Continuation 1410.01, 1414, 1451
<i>Ex parte</i> 2215, 2247, 2248	Copending application reference 1402
<i>Inter partes</i> 2615, 2647, 2648	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2285
Refund Section, Office of Finance 509.03, 607.02	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2686.03
Petition fee 506.02	Correct inadequacies 1402
Small entity fee 509.03, 2550	Court decision involving original patent 1442.01
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109	Court ordered 1442.05
Refusal to publish SIR 1105	Cross noting 1451, 1455
Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702	Deceptive intention 1414
Regulations, examiner's search facilities 510	Declaration 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Regulations, public search room 510	Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Defective oath, ground for rejection 706.03(x) 1414
Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01	Dependent claim 1455
Reissue application 1401 to 1470	Design 1457
Absolute intervening rights 1460	Diligence 1403
Access to 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470	Disclaimer 1411.01, 1450
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Divisional 1002.02(b), 1410.01 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Additional information required 1442.01, 1442.04	Domestic priority, delayed claim 201.11
Adjudication of original patent 1442.01	Double patenting 1451
Allowance 1455	Drawings 1413, 1414, 1453
Amendment 714, 1411, 1453	Duty of disclosure 1406, 1418, 1448 2001.06(c), 2003
Examiner's 1455	EFS-Web 1410
Of drawings 1413, 1453	Election of species 1450
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2285	Equitable intervening rights 1460
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03	Error correction after allowance 1414.01, 1444
Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402	Error in original patent 1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Appeal brief 1454	Examination 1440, 1443, 1445
Assignee consent 1410.01, 1443, 1451	Review of Oath/Declaration 1444
Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist 1443
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer 1490	Expedited examination 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485	Design 1457
Claim	Expired patent 1415.01
Broadening 1412.02, 1412.03	Filing fee 1415
Dependent 1412.03	Final Office action 1443
Format 1411, 1453	Foreign priority claim 201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b) 1402, 1417
Numbering 1451, 1455	Format 1410, 1411, 1411.01
Oath requirement 1414	
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455	

INDEX
Rejected application--Rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Fraud.....	1448, 2012	Print of drawing.....	608.02, 608.02(m)
Grounds for filing	1402	Prior art consideration	1402
Inequitable conduct.....	1448, 2010	Prior art statement	1418
Information disclosure statement	2003	Priority correction	201.14(b), 201.16
Initial examiner review	1443	.....	1402, 1405, 1417
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement	1414	Protest.....	1441.01, 1443, 1901
Inspection.....	103	Protest filed in reissue where patent	
Interference	1449.02	is in interference	1443, 1449
Interference on original patent concurrent with..	1449.01	Public access	103, 1430, 1470
Intervening rights.....	1460	Recapture of matter	706.02(1)(1), 1412.02
Inventorship error	1402, 1412.04	Reexamination proceedings copending.....	1449.01
List of references	1455	<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
Litigation involved.....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443	<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Marking envelope.....	1404	Rejection	706.03(x)
Litigation protest.....	1901.03	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1451
Maintenance fees on original patent	1415.01	Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Merger of reissue applications after restriction.....	1450	Restriction	1450, 1451
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>		Design	1457
reexamination.....	2285	Return of original patent	1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>		Review	1456
reexamination	2686.03	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Multiple filings	1451	Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
New matter.....	1411.02	Design	1557
Numbering of claims	1451, 1453	Specification.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file.....	202.05	Status.....	1430, 1470
Oath	1414, 1414.01, 1444	Statutory basis	1401
Primary examiner's decision	1004	Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	1416	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Submission of papers in	1404
Claim to be printed in	1455	Suit on original patent	1442.01
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01	Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Suspension.....	1450
Omission of feature.....	1411.02	Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470	Transfer of original drawing	
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430	(prior practice).....	608.02(i), 1413
Ownership.....	201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Patent series	901.04	Twice reissued.....	1411
Patent term, affect on	1405	Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Rejected application	203.02
.....	1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim; Obviousness).....	706
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03	Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05
.....	2285	.....	1308.01
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>		After allowance of claim	706.04
reexamination.....	2686.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After allowance, primary examiner review of	1004
After appeal, New rejection	1207.03
After termination of interference	2308
Against public policy	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) ..	706.02(a)
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Art (See also Prior art)	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces	1214.01
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim	1213.02
Breadth	2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.03
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Chemical practice	
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	706.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply	706.03(u)
Claims	706
Combination of references	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
.....	2131.01
Common knowledge	2144.03
Commonly assigned	706.02(k), 2146
Computer programming cases	2106, 2161.01
Conflicting applications	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
.....	715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02
.....	822, 822.01
Contrasted to objection	706.01
Copending applications, different inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Cumulative	706.02, 707.07(d)
Dedication	715, 1490
Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Derivation of invention	2137
Disclaimer	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Estoppel, defensive publication	711.06
Estoppel, interference	2308.03
Final (See also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Foreign application, statutory bar	706.02(e)
Form paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Form used	707
Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Full anticipation, expression recommended	706.02(i)
.....	707.07(d)
Function of machine	2173.05(v)
Functional claim	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
Generic claim	715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)
Genus and species	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Ground clearly stated	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Inaccurate	2173.03
Incomplete	706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Indefinite	706.03(d)
Inoperativeness	2164.08(b)
Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark	608.01(v)
Interference, estoppel	2308.03
Interference terminated	706.03(v), 2308
International publication as prior art	706.02(a),
.....	1857.01, 2136.03
Judicial notice	2144.03
Language used	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Markush, improper	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
New, after appeal	1207.03
New, after final rejection	706.07(e)
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)
Not based on prior art	706.03
Not inventor	706.02(g)

INDEX
Rejoinder--Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03
Oath, defective reissue.....	706.03(x), 1444
Objection distinguished.....	706.01
Obviousness (See also Obviousness).....	706.02
.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Official notice.....	2144.03
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	709.01, 715.01(b), 804
.....	804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)
Personal remarks avoided.....	707.07(d)
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04, 1004
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	706.02(j)
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)
Prior art.....	706.02
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Prolix.....	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l)(3)
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use)...	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges.....	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Recapture in reissue application.....	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05
Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Recapture.....	1412.02
Repeated.....	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107
Vague.....	706.03(d)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05
.....	806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	
.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action.....	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board	
Affidavit.....	1211.02
Amendment.....	1211.01
Further search.....	1211.03
In general.....	1211
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274, 2275
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01
.....	2677, 2681, 2682
Special.....	708.01
Removal of application from Office.....	101
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
After abandonment.....	714.17
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner)	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reply brief-- Residence, Applicant's

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copying claim from patent not a reply 711.02(b)	Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)
Election requirement..... 809.02(a)	Request form (PCT/RO/101)..... 1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
..... 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)	Request for patentability report 705.01(e), 1003
Formal matters 714.02	Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment
Incomplete 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)	..... 1002.02(b)
..... 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	Request for rehearing of Board decision 1002.02(b)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2266	..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Incomplete, election of species lacking 809.02(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683
..... 818.03(b)	Request for reinstatement of period of patent term
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition..... 1002	adjustment..... 1002.02(b)
Incomplete, time for completing..... 710.02(c), 711	Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94)
..... 714.03, 2266.01	reproduced 1101
Late 711, 711.02	Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional
Late, excused 710.02(d)	application 1002.02(b)
Patentability pointed out 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee
Restart period for 710.06	paid 1002.02(r)
Restoration of canceled matter..... 608.01(s)	Requirement for information 704.10 to 704.14(d)
Restriction requirement..... 818 to 819	..... 706.02(c), 710.02(d)
Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)	..... 1901.06, 2122, 2123
Statutory period 710.01	After the first action on the merits..... 704.11(b)
Unmatched with application file 508.03	Authority for requirement 704.10
Reply brief..... 1208	Consideration of information submitted..... 704.14(b)
Representative capacity 402, 405, 714.01(c)	..... 707.05(b)
Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01	Format of requirement..... 704.14(a)
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer 1490	Relation to duty of disclosure..... 704.12(a), 2005
Interviews 405	Relationship to information disclosure statements
Representative of foreign assignee..... 302.04	..... 704.14(d)
Representative of inventor or owner Chapter 400	Reply to 704.12
Representative of requester 2213	Elements of a complete reply..... 704.12(b)
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys..... 408	Time periods for 704.13
Republication of PG-Pub 1130	Treatment of an incomplete reply 704.12(c)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 706.07(h)	Scope of requirement 704.11, 704.11(a)
After allowance..... 1308	What information may be required 704.11, 704.11(a)
Conditions for filing..... 706.07(h)	When requirement may be made 704.11(b)
Design application 1502.01	Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
Improper CPA treated as..... 201.06(d)	Requisites of the application..... 702
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	<i>Res judicata</i> 706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Submission requirement 706.07(h)	Rescission of nonpublication request 1123, 1124
Suspension of action in 709	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C.
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii) form PTO/SB/36
Decision criteria..... 2242	Cited 1123, 1124
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.01	Reproduced 1135
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> 2229	Reservation clause in application 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Requester's representative 2213	Residence, Applicant's 605.02, 719.02(b)
Time for filing..... 2210, 2211	
Time to decide 2241	

INDEX

Resignation of examiner, old cases special--Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Resignation of examiner, old cases special	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's	814 to 817
Action after, special	708.01
Action on the merits	810
Apparatus and process or product	806.05(e) to.....806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner	815
Basis	802
Burden, without serious	803
Claimed subject matter	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation	819
Design application	1504.05
Definition	802.02
Distinct invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes	806.05(j)
Distinct products	806.05(j)
Election other than express	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim	818.01
Final requirement	821.01
Grouped in parent application	811.04
Improper	803, 806, 808.02
Independent embodiments	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806.....806.06, 808.01(a)
Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Introduction	801
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Linking claim, traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of	821 to 821.03
Eligible for rejoinder	821
Reissue application	1450
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 821.04(a)
Nucleotide sequences	803.04, 2434
Patentability over prior art	809, 809.03
Patentability report, effect	807
Petition from requirement	818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e)
	806.05(g)
	806.05(h)
	806.05(i)
	808.01
	1450, 1451
	821 to 821.03
	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), .....806.05(i), 809, 812.01, .....821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, .....821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b) .....806.05, 808.02, 809.03
	821.04(a)
	821.04(b)
	812, 814 to 817
	811.02
	818
	818.03(b), 821.01
	821.02
	812
	814
	815
	817, 818.03(b)
	812.01, 815
	810, 818.03
	811
	810
	818.03(c)
	808, 808.02
	804.01
	811.03
	818 to 818.03(d)
	803.01
	804.04
	811.02
	803.04, 2434
	803
	806.03
	806.04(b)
	808.01(a)
	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
	811, 811.02
	819

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Restrictions on employees of Office-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Subcombinations usable together	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10 CFR 810 Cited	140
Telephone	812.01	21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03
Transitional application	803.03	37 CFR:	
Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01	1.1 Reproduced	501
Restrictions on employees of Office	309, 409	1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02
Restrictions on former employees of Office	1702	1.3 Reproduced	714.25
Retroactive foreign filing license	140	1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02
Return of Papers		1.5 Reproduced	502
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003	1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 513
Entered in the file.....	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003	1.7 Reproduced	710.05
Return of drawing	608.02(y)	1.8 Reproduced	512
Return of filing fee.....	607.02	1.9 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 1893
Return of oath	604.04(a)	1.10 Reproduced	511, 513
Return of patent	1416	1.11 Reproduced	103, 1430, 1879.04
Return of post card.....	503, 1901.05	1.12 Reproduced	301.01
Returned Office action	707.13	1.14 Reproduced	101, 102, 103, 104
Review at allowance	1302.01	.....	110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
Review for national security	115	1.20 Reproduced	2250.03, 2666.04
Review for Government property rights	115	1.22 Reproduced	509
Revised statutes (See Statutes)		1.23 Reproduced	509
Revival of abandoned application	711.03	1.25 Reproduced	509.01
.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02
Revocation of agent under PCT	1808	1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or		1.28 Reproduced	509.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622	1.31 Reproduced	401
Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07	1.32 Reproduced	402
After Allowance.....	2501	1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)	.....	714.01(a), 2222, 2622
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667	1.34 Reproduced	402
.....	2671 to 2674, 2677	1.36 Reproduced	402.05
Content.....	2673.02	1.41 Reproduced	605
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)		1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)
Foreign application	201.13	1.43 Reproduced	409.02
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)	1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07
Formal requirements	201.14	1.47 Reproduced	409.03
Overcoming a reference.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	1.48 Reproduced	201.03
Papers required	201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced	601
Time for filing papers	201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application	201.11	1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111	.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
.....	1601, 2162	1.54 Reproduced	503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02	1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	.....	2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)	2751	1.57 Reproduced	201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)		1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)
.....	Introduction, App. R	1.59 Reproduced	724.06

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.63 Reproduced 201.06(c), 602	1.131 Reproduced 715
1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a)	1.132 Reproduced 716
1.66 Reproduced 602.04(a), 604	1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04
1.67 Reproduced 603	1.135 Reproduced 710.01
1.68 Reproduced 602	..... 711, 711.03(c), 714.03
1.69 Reproduced 602.06, 2004	1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)
1.71 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(v)	1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668
1.72 Reproduced 606, 608.01(b)	1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125
1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d)	1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i)
1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f)	1.142 Reproduced 802
1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)	1.143 Reproduced 818.03
1.76 Reproduced 601.05	1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)
1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a), 608.05	1.145 Reproduced 821.03
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced 201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.146 Reproduced 806.04
1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)	1.151 Reproduced 1501
1.81 Reproduced 608.02	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)	1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
1.84 Reproduced 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606	1.154 Reproduced 1503.01
1.85 Reproduced 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.155 Reproduced 1504.30
1.91 Reproduced 608.03	1.161 Reproduced 1602
1.93 Reproduced 608.03	1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605
1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605
1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.164 Reproduced 1605
1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)	1.165 Reproduced 1606
1.97 Reproduced 609	1.166 Reproduced 1607
1.98 Reproduced 609	1.167 Reproduced 1608
1.99 Reproduced 1134.01	1.171 Reproduced 1410
1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02	1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
1.103 Reproduced 709	1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.175 Reproduced 1414
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03
1.111 Reproduced ...201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666	1.177 Reproduced 1451
1.112 Reproduced 706	1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.113 Reproduced 706.07	1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002
1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h)	1.182 Reproduced 1002
1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e)	1.183 Reproduced 1002
1.116 Reproduced 714.12	1.196 Reproduced 1214.01
1.121 Reproduced 608.02(p), 608.04, 714 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.197 Reproduced 1205.03, 1214.06
1.125 Reproduced 608.01(q)	1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
1.126 Reproduced 608.01(j)	1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126
1.129 Reproduced 706.07(g), 803.03	1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124
1.130 Reproduced 718 804.03	1.215 Reproduced 1121
	1.217 Reproduced 1132
	1.219 Reproduced 1129
	1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133
	1.248 Reproduced 1901
	1.251 Reproduced 508.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.291 Reproduced	1901	1.488 Reproduced	1875
1.292 Reproduced	720	1.489 Reproduced	1875.02
1.293 Reproduced	1101	1.491 Reproduced	1893.01
1.294 Reproduced	1103	1.495 Reproduced	709, 1893.01(a)
1.295 Reproduced	1105	1.496 Reproduced	1893.03
1.296 Reproduced	1109	1.497 Reproduced	1893.01(e)
1.297 Reproduced	1111	1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)
1.301 Reproduced	1216	1.501 Reproduced	2202, 2602
1.302 Reproduced	1216.01	1.502 Reproduced	2202
1.303 Reproduced	1216	1.510 Reproduced	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214 2215, 2227, 2266.03
1.304 Reproduced	1216	1.515 Reproduced	2240, 2248
1.311 Reproduced	1303	1.520 Reproduced	2239
1.312 Reproduced	714.16	1.525 Reproduced	2246
1.313 Reproduced	1308	1.530 Reproduced	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.314 Reproduced	1306.01	1.535 Reproduced	2251
1.321 Reproduced	1490	1.540 Reproduced	2252
1.322 Reproduced	1480	1.550 Reproduced	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.323 Reproduced	1481	1.552 Reproduced	2258
1.324 Reproduced	1481.02	1.555 Reproduced	2280
1.335 Reproduced	311	1.560 Reproduced	2281
1.362 Reproduced	2504	1.565 Reproduced	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.363 Reproduced	2540	1.570 Reproduced	2288
1.366 Reproduced	2515	1.701 Reproduced	2720
1.377 Reproduced	2580	1.702 Reproduced	2730
1.378 Reproduced	2590	1.703 Reproduced	2730, 2731
1.413 Reproduced	1840	1.704 Reproduced	2730, 2732
1.414 Reproduced	1893.01(a)	1.705 Reproduced	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.415 Reproduced	1853	1.710 Reproduced	2751
1.416 Reproduced	1862	1.720 Reproduced	2751
1.422 Reproduced	1820	1.730 Reproduced	2752
1.431 Reproduced	1810	1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754
1.432 Reproduced	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.741 Reproduced	2754
1.434 Reproduced	1821	1.750 Reproduced	2755
1.435 Reproduced	1823	1.760 Reproduced	2755.01
1.436 Reproduced	1824	1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763
1.437 Reproduced	1825	1.770 Reproduced	2764
1.438 Reproduced	1826	1.780 Reproduced	2759
1.446 Reproduced	1827.01	1.785 Reproduced	2761
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)	1.790 Reproduced	2755.02
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807, 1808	1.791 Reproduced	2755.02
1.475 Reproduced	1850	1.801 Reproduced	2403
1.477 Reproduced	1850	1.802 Reproduced	2404
1.480 Reproduced	1864	1.803 Reproduced	2405
1.481 Reproduced	1867	1.804 Reproduced	2406
1.484 Reproduced	1878	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.484, former Reproduced	1878.01		
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02		

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.806 Reproduced 2408	3.21 Reproduced 302.03
1.807 Reproduced 2409	3.24 Reproduced 302.01
1.808 Reproduced 2410	3.26 Reproduced 302.02
1.809 Reproduced 2411	3.27 Reproduced 302.08
1.821 Reproduced 2422	3.28 Reproduced 302.07
1.822 Reproduced 2423	3.31 Reproduced 302.07
1.823 Reproduced 2424	3.34 Reproduced 323.01
1.824 Reproduced 2425	3.41 Reproduced 302.06
1.825 Reproduced 2426	3.51 Reproduced 317.01
1.902 Reproduced 2202, 2602, 2625	3.54 Reproduced 317.03
1.903 Reproduced 2666.06	3.56 Reproduced 317.03
1.906 Reproduced 2658	3.58 Reproduced 302
1.907 Reproduced 2612, 2686.04	3.61 Reproduced 302.04
1.913 Reproduced 2610, 2612	3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07
1.915 Reproduced 2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627	3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01
..... 2666.06	3.81 Reproduced 307
1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627	5.1 Reproduced 120
1.923 Reproduced 2640	5.2 Reproduced 120
1.925 Reproduced 2640	5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306
1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648	5.4 Reproduced 120
1.931 Reproduced 2646	5.5 Reproduced 120
1.933 Reproduced 2684	5.11 Reproduced 140
1.935 Reproduced 2660	5.12 Reproduced 140
1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03	5.13 Reproduced 140
1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667	5.14 Reproduced 140
1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02	5.15 Reproduced 140
1.945 Reproduced 2666	5.18 Reproduced 140
1.947 Reproduced 2666.05	5.19 Reproduced 140
1.948 Reproduced 2666.05	5.20 Reproduced 140
1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02	5.25 Reproduced 140
1.951 Reproduced 2672	10.11 Reproduced 402
1.953 Reproduced 2673.02	10.18 Reproduced 402, 410, 509.03
1.955 Reproduced 2685	11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09
1.956 Reproduced 2665	11.10 Reproduced 1702
1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	41.2 Reproduced 2301.02
1.959 Reproduced 2674	41.6 Reproduced 1213.03
1.981 Reproduced 2682	41.11 Reproduced 2307.01
1.983 Reproduced 2683	41.31 Reproduced 1204
1.985 Reproduced 2686	41.33 Reproduced 1206
1.987 Reproduced 2686.04	41.37 Reproduced 1205
1.989 Reproduced 2686.01	41.39 Reproduced 1207, 2275
1.991 Reproduced 2686.03	41.41 Reproduced 1208
1.993 Reproduced 2686.02	41.43 Reproduced 1207.05, 1208
1.995 Reproduced 2686.03	41.50 Reproduced 1207.05
1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688	41.52 Reproduced 1214.03
3.1 Reproduced 301	41.54 Reproduced 1214
3.11 Reproduced 302	41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Sale, On-- Search exchange, United States-Philippines

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
41.66 Reproduced	2675, 2675.01, 2678
41.67 Reproduced	2675, 2675.02
41.68 Reproduced	2675.01, 3675.02
41.69 Reproduced	2677
41.71 Reproduced	2678
41.73 Reproduced	2680
41.77 Reproduced	2681
41.79 Reproduced	2682
41.8 Reproduced	2284, 2686.02
41.81 Reproduced	2682
41.100 Reproduced	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced	2284, 2303, 2686.02
41.103 Reproduced	2284, 2307, 2686.02
41.109 Reproduced	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced	2308
41.200 Reproduced	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced	2301.02
41.202 Reproduced	2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b)
.....	2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305
41.203 Reproduced	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced	2304.05
102.4 Reproduced	103
S	
Sale, On (See On sale)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505, 513
.....	710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)	
.....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03, 2427.01
.....	2427.02, 2429
Foreign patents.....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)
.....	903.03, 905.06
Hours	1730
Litigation search	2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04
Literature collection.....	719.05
Location and telephone number.....	1730
Translation assistance	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Scientific principle not patentable.....	706.03(a)
Scope of claims	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
Design application	1503.01, 1504.04
.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Scope of class	903.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2258
<i>Inter partes</i>	2658
Screening new application for security review	115
.....	706.03(b)
Seal	604.01
Not required	604.01, 604.03(a)
Venue	604.02
Search	Chapter 900
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	
Interferences	1214.04
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	
(STIC).....	901.06(a)
Analogous art areas	904.01(c)
Claim analysis	904.01
Computer.....	719.05
Databases (See Electronic databases)	
Electronic documents	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Fee, PCT.....	1827
Field of	904.02, 904.02(a)
Not to be given for patented inventions.....	1701
File wrapper notation	705.01(a), 719.05, 904
Incomprehensible disclosure	702.01
In Technology Center, by member of public.....	713.02
Informal application	702.01, 704.01
INPADOC	901.06(a)
Interference	2304.01(a)
Internet	707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Mechanized	719.05
Notes in classification definitions	902.02(a)
Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
Online database (See also Electronic databases)	
.....	901.06(a), 902.03(e)
Outlining	904.02(a)
Patentability report	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Prior examiner's	704.01
Procedure	704.01, 904
Requirements for information	704.11, 704.11(a)
Restriction requirement	808.02
Scope.....	2112
Selecting pertinent references	904.03
Title	306
Unduly extensive and burdensome.....	806.01
.....	808.01(a), 818.02(b)
Search exchange, United States-Philippines.....	1711

INDEX

Search notes box entries--Sequence rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Search notes box entries.....	719.05	Database	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01
Search room, examiner's use	510	.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02
Search facility hours.....	510, 1730	.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Search tools, automated	902.03(e)	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01
Searched box entries	719.05	Effective date	2401, 2420
Secrecy, in general	101	Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02
Secrecy of international applications	120	Extensions of time	2421.03
"Secrecy Order" application.....	115, 120, 130	Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01
After declassification	130	Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Allowance	130	Hand-delivery of sequence listings and	
Commodity Control List.....	120	computer readable forms	2422.09
Correspondence	120	Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429
Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted		Informational requirements for	
.....	120	sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Final rejection	130	Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02
Interference	130, 2306	Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03
Petition for rescission or modification	120	New applications	2421.01
Prosecution	130	Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02
Review	115, 140	Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Security, Application affecting	120, 121, 130, 140	Numbering of sequences	2423.02
Secret sale (See On sale)		Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)		Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
.....	313	PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430
Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724	Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08
Security screening of new applications	115, 140	Previously filed identical computer readable	
Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted		form, reference to	2422.05
.....	121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Replacement of sequence listing and	
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)		computer readable form.....	2426
.....	503	Sample sequence listing	2431
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03	Sample statements	2428
Database (See Sequence rules)		Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop).....	2422.09	Sequence listing requirement	2422.03
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	.....	2430
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400	Sequence presentation	2423.03
Amendments to sequence listing and computer		Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
readable form	2426	Sequences in drawings	2422.02
Amino acid definition	2422.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer	
Applications affected, new applications	2421.01	readable copies	2422.06, 2428
AuthorIn.....	2430	Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Background information	2401, 2420	Summary of requirements	2421.02
Bona fide reply	2421.03	Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	Voluntary compliance	2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	Reproduced.....	2422
Computer readable form requirement	2422.04, 2425	Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sequences, restriction-- Special application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Sequences, restriction.....	803.04, 2434
Series codes.....	503
Series of dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	103
Service of citation in patent.....	1901
Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2242, 2266.03
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner.....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Shift of election.....	819
Shoes (See also Search).....	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period).....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Appeal.....	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Drawings.....	608.02(b)
Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b)
.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Informal application.....	702.01
Information disclosure statement.....	609.04(b)
Oath.....	602.03
Quayle.....	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263
.....	2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1103, 1107
Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper.....	714.01(a), 714.01(c)
.....	714.01(d)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record.....	405
Applicant.....	605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)
Applicant changes name.....	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)
Application papers.....	605.04(a)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405
Certification, effect of.....	401, 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name.....	605.04(c)
Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02
Full, first or middle name.....	605.04(b)
Required on every paper.....	402
Title with.....	605.04(e)
Uniformity with name.....	605.04(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents.....	1306.02
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	904.01(a)
Small Business Act.....	509.02
Small Business Administration.....	509.02
Small entity status (See also Fee)	
Change of status.....	509.03
Claiming status.....	509.03
Correcting status.....	509.03
Definition.....	509.02
Established in parent application.....	201.06(c)
Fees.....	509.02
Government organizations.....	509.02
Improper payment.....	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2515, 2550
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03
Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Small business concern.....	509.02
Statement verified.....	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j)
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02
Cancer.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)

INDEX
Special examining procedure--Specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Brief description of drawings	608.01(f)
DNA	708.02	Brief summary of invention	608.01(d)
Energy	708.02	British English spellings in	608.01
Environmental Quality Program	1002.02(s)	British provisional and complete	201.15
Five year pendency	707.02	Changes prior to filing	601.01(a), 608.01
HIV/AIDS	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Infringement	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Computer lists	608.05
List	708.01	Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02
Manufacture	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Content of	608.01(a)
Patent printing priority	1309	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Copyrights in	1512
Reexamination		Correction by examiner's amendment	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261	.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661	Correction by initialing	1302.04
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442	Cross-noting of related applications	1302.04
Remanded by Board	708.01	Defines claim term	2111.01
Revived applications	711.03(c)	Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Superconductivity	708.02	Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Special examining procedure	708.02	Design application	1503.01
Special Program Examiner (SPRE)	103, 706.02(l)(1),	Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
.....	1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01,	Enablement (See also Enablement)	2164
.....	1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641	English language	608.01
Petitions decided	1002.02(s)	Facsimile transmission	608.01
Species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	Font	608.01
.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	Format	608.01
.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	Illustrations in	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula	2131.02	Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Anticipation of a genus by the species	2131.02	Interlineation prior to filing	608.01
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	Language faulty	608.01
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	Missing pages	601.01(d)
Election of (See Election of species)		New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
How recognized	806.04(f)	Omitted pages	201.17, 601.01(d)
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)	Paragraph numbering	608.01, 714
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)	Parts	608.01(a)
Obviousness of	2144.08	Provisional application	601.01(b)
Patentably distinct	806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected	1302.04
Patentability over genus	806.04(h)	Reissue application	1411
Plural	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for	2161
Reissue	1450	Return	608.01
Rejection	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related	806.04(b)	Signature	605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim	821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including	714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure)	608.01, 2161	Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making	714	Pre-Grant Publication	1120
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Summary of invention	608.01(d)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc	608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode)	2165	Terminology basis for claims	608.01(o), 2163.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Specimen, Composition of matter-- Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Title of invention	606	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611
Title of invention changed	606.01	Statutes	
Trademarks in	1512	Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150
Transfer to another application	608.01(t)	.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)
Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163	Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03	Public Law 87-333 Cited.....	201.13
Specimen, Handling	608.03(a)	Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)
Specimen, Plant application	1607	Public Law 96-517	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501
Stamp		Public Law 97-247	509.02, 511
Drafting, no longer required	608.02(o)	.....	711.03(c), 2501
Technology Center date	714.18	Public Law 98-622	605.07
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit	1216.01	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d)	140
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>		Public Law 102-204	2501
reexamination	2217	Public Law 102-444	2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>		Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)
reexamination	2617	.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)		.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship ..	201.03	Public Law 105-358	2501
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2249	Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement of invention, coextensive		.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402
with claims	608.01(d)	.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01	Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,
Status inquiries	102, 203.08	.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Congressional	203.08(a)	Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),
Maintenance fees	2570	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03
White House	203.08(a)	.....	2136.01, 2146
Status letter.....	203.08	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited	
Status letter database	203.08	.....	604.03(a)
Status of application	102, 203	Revised Statute of 1874.....	Introduction
Abandoned.....	203.05	5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422, 2423
Allowed or in issue	203.04	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05
Amended.....	203.03	7 U.S.C. 2321	1612
Incomplete	203.06	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited	120
New.....	203.01	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	513
Priority claims.....	102	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512
Published application.....	1128	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited	608.01, 608.01(v)
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102	18 U.S.C. 1001	
Rejected	203.02	Cited.....	402, 711.03(c)
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Statute of limitations		Reproduced	602
Citation of prior art	2204	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..	2210, 2211	18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02	35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2301.01
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02	35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05	35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
28 U.S.C. 1746		35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
Cited	602	35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1214.07
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001	35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001	35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309	35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202	35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)	35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01	35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05	.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01	35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c), 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
.....	2304.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1204	35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory authority of Director-- Substitute application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced	2640	Full statutory period	130
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced	2646	Not extendible	710.02(e)
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced	2654, 2661, 2686.04	Postal service emergency	511
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced	2674	Property rights statement.....	150
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced	2688, 2693	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced	2686.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced	2686.04	Secrecy order application	130
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)	
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840	Two periods for reply set	710.04, 710.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810	Stay of reexamination	
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2284, 2285
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01	<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810	Stay of reissue.....	1442.02, 2285
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857, 1857.01	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties).....	903.09
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited	120	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150	Subclass, list of patent numbers.....	902.03(c)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150	Subcombination	
Statutory authority of Director	1001	Aggregation and	806.05(a)
Statutory bar	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Combination and	802.01
Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02	Species	806.04(b)
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)
Rule 1.130 not available	718	Subject matter, design patent	1502, 1504.01
Rule 1.131 not available	715	Subject matter, nonstatutory	706.03(a)
Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)	Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)		Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision	1214.01
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	Submission of patents or publications, third party....	1134.01
.....	2612, 2614	Submission to classification unit	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j)	Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
.....	Chapter 1100	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06	Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Effect of	1111	Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b)
Examination	1101, 1103	.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Provisional application	1101	Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02
Publication of.....	1111	Subpoena of examiner	1701.01
Refund of fee	1109	Subscription correspondence address	title page
Rejections using	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	Substantial new question of patentability	
Request for.....	1101	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2216, 2242, 2258.01
Secrecy order application.....	1103	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2614, 2616
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period)	710.01, 710.01(a)	.....	2617, 2640, 2642
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Appeal.....	1205	.....	201.09, 201.10
Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03	Assignment.....	306
Computed.....	710.01(a)		
Date from which period runs	710.06		
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)		

INDEX

Substitute attorney or agent--Telephoning of attorney to examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copendency lacking.....	201.11	Reissue	1414.01
Definition.....	201.09	Surcharge for late payment of fees	
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	306	in international application	1827
File wrapper/history notation	202.02	Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Reference to parent application	201.09, 201.11	.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Substitute attorney or agent.....	406	.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Substitute oath.....	602.02	Surrender of patent (not required)	1416
Substitute page	714.20	Suspension	
Substitute specification ...	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Applicant's request for	709
Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20	Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
New matter.....	608.01(q)	Deferral of examination	709
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716	<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2307.03
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i>		Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
reexamination	2265	Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i>		Of action, by Office.....	709
reexamination	2665	Overlapping application	709.01
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)	Reexamination	
Suggestion of allowable claims		<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284
by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01	<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.2304.03 to 2304.04(b)		Request for, in CPA	709
Suggestion of claims for interference,		Request for, in RCE	709
time limit	710.02(c)	Rules.....	1002
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707	Secrecy order application	2306
Summary of interview.....	713.01, 713.04	Supplemental Reply	709
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of	
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502	reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
.....	505, 513, 710.05	Symbols, Drawing	608.02
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)		
Supervisory applications examiner	714.13		
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02		
.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05		
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18		
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,		
.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,		
.....	1214.07		
.....	2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248		
.....	2271.01, 2287		
.....	2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648		
.....	2671, 2671.03, 2676		
Petitions decided by	1002.02(d)		
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817	711.03(d)		
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05		
Supplemental Amendment	714.03(a)		
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)	601.05		
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1207.04, 1211		
Supplemental oath or declaration	603		
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16		

T

Tables submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)
Technical documents	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical	
Procedure)	
Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology	
Center)	
Technology Center, papers sent to wrong	508.01
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)	
.....	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner	707.08
General information	1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Term, Patent-- Time limit

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Term, Patent	707.05, 2701	Withdrawal of.....	1490
Adjustment of	2701, 2710, 2730	Terminology in application.....	608.01(g), 608.01(o)
.....	2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736	.....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Determination of.....	2733	Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Due care showing	2734	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2294
Grounds for	2730	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2694
Period of.....	2731	TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	1703
Reductions to.....	2732	Test comments.....	707.07(l)
Request for reconsideration.....	2735	Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	
Third party papers	2736	.....	409.01(b)
Continued prosecution application.....	2701	Testimony, examiner	1701.01
Deposit of biological material.....	2408	Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04
Design.....	1502.01, 1505	Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37	
Divisional.....	201.06	CFR 1.132))	
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156		Third action cases	707.02
FDA regulatory review and.....	2750 to 2758	Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Deadline.....	2754.01 to 2754.03	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Duty of disclosure and	2762	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :	
Interim extension	2755.01, 2755.02	Response by third party)	
Specific Products		Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in	
Animal drugs	2750, 2751, 2758	published applications	1134, 1134.01
Antibiotic drugs.....	2751, 2758	Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Color additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.....	201.11
Food additives	2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for deciding Director	
Medical devices.....	2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	initiated reexamination	2211, 2239
Veterinary Biological Products	2750	Time for deciding reexamination request	2241
.....	2751, 2756, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)
Third party papers.....	2736	Time for filing petitions.....	1002
Withdrawal	2761, 2764	Time for requesting reexamination	
USPTO delays and	2710	<i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211
Foreign.....	901.05	<i>Inter partes</i>	2611
Transitional practice	706.07(g), 803.03	Time for reply (See also Period for reply).....	702.01, 710
Utility.....	2701	Time for reply to action in reexamination	
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490	<i>Ex parte</i>	2263
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2662
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
Certificate of correction and	2701, 2720	For making suggested claims	710.02(c)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1490	International preliminary examination report (IPER)	
Continuing applications	1490	.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Copending applications procedure.....	1490	International search report (ISR).....	1843.05
Informal memo	1490	Period for reply	710
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1490	Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Reissue.....	1410.01, 1451, 1490	Prior art filing.....	2204
Required for revival	711.03(c)	Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Routing	1490	Restriction requirement	811
Signature in.....	402, 1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06
Situations where not applicable	804.03	Shortened statutory period compared to.....	710.02

INDEX

Time period for owner's statement--Treaties

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 710.02(b), 710.02(d)	Notification of applicant..... 903.08
Statutory period 710.01, 710.01(a)	Outside Technology Center..... 903.08(d)
Transfer of application..... 903.08(d)	Primary examiner's authority..... 903.08
Two periods running 710.04	Procedure 903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Time period for owner's statement 2249	Secrecy order application 130
Time reporting..... 2238, 2638, 2671.03	Submitted to classification examiner..... 903.08(d)
Time to pay maintenance fees 2506	Within Technology Center 903.08(d)
Timely submission of protest 1901.04	Transfer of class or subclass 903.05
Title conveyed by assignment 201.12, Chapter 300	Transfer of drawing 608.02(i)
Title documents, handling 317	Transfer of reexamination
Title of invention..... 606, 1893.03(e)(1)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2237
Change by examiner 2660.02, 2686.03	<i>Inter partes</i> 2637
Design application 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Transfer of rights to patent or application 509.02
Amendment of 1503.01	Transfer of specification prohibited..... 608.01(t)
Use of Trademarks in 1512	Transfer of U.S. patent 903.05
International application 1821	Transitional application (See also Application)
Plant patent application..... 1610	After final practice 706.07(g)
Reviewed at issue..... 606.01, 1302.01	Generic claim allowable..... 803.03(b)
Title report..... 303, 320, 2287	Linking claim allowable..... 803.03(a)
Titles of USPTO Officials..... Title Page (reverse side)	Patent term 2701
Title with signature 605.04(e)	Restriction practice..... 803.03
Trade secret material 724 to 724.05	Transitional phrases..... 2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper 724.01	"Characterized by" 2111.03
Materials submitted covered	"Composed of" 2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122 724.04(a)	"Comprising" 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting..... 724.02	"Consisting essentially of" 2111.03
Office treatment and handling 724.04, 724.06	"Consisting of" 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
After publication 724.04(a)	"Containing" 2111.03
Petition to expunge materials..... 724.05	Translation, foreign application or foreign
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d) 724.04(c)	priority document..... 201.15
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)..... 724.04(b)	Translations index in STIC..... 901.06(a)
Types of 724.03	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office 901.05(d)
Trade secret submission label 724.02	..... 901.06(a)
Trademark and trade name..... 608.01(v), 706.03(d)	Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or
..... 2173.05(u), App. I	transmission)
Design patent, relationship to 1512	Transmittal Fee, PCT..... 1827
Misuse in patent specification..... 608.01(v)	Traverse, answer all matters 707.07(f)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure Foreword	Traverse, division or species requirement 818
Trademarks, Partial list of Appendix I	..... 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Transfer of application	Traverse, rejection of linking claim..... 818.03(d)
After amendment 903.08(c)	Treaties
After classification decision..... 903.08(g)	Benelux Designs Convention (See also
Allowable application..... 903.07(b), 1305	Design application) 201.13, 1504.10
Decision of classification examiner 903.08(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;
Divisible inventions 812	Microorganisms)..... 901.05(b)
Interference 2304.01(b)	..... 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
New..... 903.08(a)	..... 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property)--)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
European Community Design.....	1504.10	Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)
European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1817	Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order	
.....	1840.01, 1865.01	for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2225
GATT.....	2138.02	Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order	
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)		for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625
.....	201.13, 1504.10	Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267
Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04	Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Inter-American Convention	201.13	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13	.....	1613
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	
Paris Convention.....	201.13, App. P	.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	App. AI, App. T	Use, Public (See Public use)	
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09	User pass.....	510
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613	USPTO Contact Center	1730
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b)	Utility classes.....	902.02
.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132	Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	2164.06, 2164.07
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual		Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Property).....	1801	Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03
Tubers	1601	Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)		Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441	Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Two periods for reply running	710.04	Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant	
Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)	patent).....	901.04, 1502.01

U

Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing	
rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	
.....	901.05(a)
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unmatched papers.....	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing	201.13

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments.....	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center	713.01
Video tapes	713.01

INDEX

Violation of duty of disclosure--X series of patents

	Sec. No.
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office	510
Voluntary publication.....	1133

W

Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration	602.03
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules	201.03, 402.10,
.....	602, 711.03(c),
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
.....	2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys	408
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board..	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue	1303.01, 1308
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15
Director's approval	1003, 1308
Petition for.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Quality Review	1308.03
Refund of fee	1308.01
Rejection.....	706.04, 1308.01
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power	

of attorney)	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To nonelected species.....	821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	706.07(e)
Premature final	706.07(d)
Primary decides	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent	2223, 2623
Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries	201.13
World Wide Web address.....	1730
Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02
Written description (See also Specification)	
.....	706.03(c), 2163
Amendments supported by original description	2163.07
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)
Incorporation by reference	201.17, 608.01(p),
.....	2163.07(b)
Burden on the examiner	2163.04
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Guidelines for compliance	2163
New matter	2163.06
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01
Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03

X

X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
--	--------

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE